## UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT WESTERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS WACO DIVISION

KOSS CORPORATION,

Plaintiff,

v.

BOSE CORPORATION,

Case No. 6:20-cv-00661

COMPLAINT FOR PATENT INFRINGEMENT

**DEMAND FOR JURY TRIAL** 

Defendant.

# ORIGINAL COMPLAINT FOR PATENT INFRINGEMENT

Plaintiff, Koss Corporation ("Koss"), files this complaint for patent infringement against Bose Corporation ("Bose") and in support thereof alleges and avers as follows:

# **NATURE OF THE ACTION**

1. This is a civil action arising under the patent laws of the United States, 35 U.S.C. § 1 et seq., including specifically 35 U.S.C. § 271, based on Bose's willful infringement of U.S. Patent Nos. 10,206,025 ("the '025 Patent"), 10,368,155 ("the '155 Patent"), and 10,469,934 ("the '934 Patent") (collectively "the Patents-in-Suit").

# THE PARTIES

 Plaintiff Koss Corporation is a corporation existing under the laws of the State of Delaware having its principal place of business located at 4129 North Port Washington Avenue, Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53212.

3. Koss markets a complete line of high-fidelity headphones and audio accessories. Koss's products, branded under the Koss brand name or private label brands, are sold at various retail chains throughout the United States and the world, including Walmart stores and other large brick-and-mortar establishments, as well as direct to customers in at least the following cities in this District: Alpine, Austin, Del Rio, El Paso, Midland, Odessa, San Antonio, and Waco.

## Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1 Filed 07/22/20 Page 2 of 23

4. Koss also serves as an Original Equipment Manufacturer ("OEM") for a customer in this Judicial District. In this role, Koss manufactures OEM headphones sold under its customer's brand.

5. On information and belief, Bose Corporation ("Bose"), is a Delaware corporation with its principal place of business at The Mountain, Framingham, Massachusetts 01701. Bose may be served through its registered agent CT Corporation System, 1999 Bryan Street, Suite 900, Dallas, Texas 75201. On information and belief, Bose is registered to do business in the State of Texas and has been since at least December 12, 1988.

6. Bose has a regular and established place of business at 3939 IH-35 South, Suite 725, San Marcos, Texas 78666. Bose has facilities in the Western District of Texas where it sells, and/or markets its products, including its Bose Factory Store located in San Marcos, Texas.

Bose is registered in the state of Texas and lists C T Corp. System, located at 1999
 Bryan St., Suite 900, Dallas, TX 75201 as its registered agent in the state.

## JURISDICTION AND VENUE

8. This Court has subject matter jurisdiction pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §§ 1331 and 1338(a) because the claims herein arise under the patent laws of the United States, 35 U.S.C. § 1 et seq., including 35 U.S.C. § 271.

9. This Court has personal jurisdiction over Bose in this action because Bose has committed acts of infringement within the State of Texas and within this District through, for example, the sale of Accused Headphones both online and from the Bose Factory Store in this District. Bose regularly transacts business in the State of Texas and within this District. Bose engages in other persistent courses of conduct and derives substantial revenue from products and/or services provided in this District and in Texas, and has purposefully established substantial, systematic, and continuous contacts within this District and should reasonably expect to be sued in a court in this District. For example, Bose has a store in this District and has a Texas registered

-2-

## Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1 Filed 07/22/20 Page 3 of 23

agent for service. Bose operates a website and various advertising campaigns that solicit sales of the infringing products by consumers in this District and in Texas. Bose has entered into partnerships with numerous resellers and distributors to sell and offer for sale the Accused Products to consumers in this District, both online and in stores, and offers support service to customers in this District. Given these contacts, the Court's exercise of jurisdiction over Bose will not offend traditional notions of fair play and substantial justice

10. Venue in the Western District of Texas is proper pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §§ 1391(b), (c) and 1400(b). Bose has a regular and established place of business at 3939 IH-35 South, Suite 725, San Marcos, Texas 78666. Bose has facilities in the Western District of Texas where it sells, and/or markets its products, including its Bose Factory Store located in San Marcos, Texas. Bose has committed acts within this judicial district giving rise to this action. Bose continues to conduct business in this judicial district, including one or more acts of making, selling, using, importing and/or offering for sale infringing products or providing support service to Bose's customers in this District.

## **KOSS'S LEGACY OF AUDIO INNOVATION**

11. Koss was founded in 1953 as a television rental company in Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

12. In 1958, John C. Koss invented the world's first SP/3 Stereophone as part of a "private listening system" that would enable the wearer to listen to a phonograph without disturbing others in the vicinity:



13. The SP/3 Stereophone provided, for the first time, a high-quality stereophonic headphone that approximated the sounds of a concert hall.

14. John C. Koss demonstrated the SP/3 Stereophone at a Wisconsin audio show in 1958. Initially designed to demonstrate the high-fidelity stereo sound that a portable phonograph player delivered, these revolutionary SP/3 Stereophones became the hit of the show.

15. The SP/3 Stereophone has since been enshrined in the Smithsonian Museum's collection in Washington, DC, with John C. Koss delivering the SP/3 for enshrinement along with an explanation of the story of the SP/3 in 1972:



# Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1 Filed 07/22/20 Page 5 of 23

16. Koss's commitment to headphone development continued into the 1960s and beyond. In 1962, Koss developed and brought to market the PRO/4 Stereophone, which was bestowed with Consumer Union Magazine's #1 choice award in 1963:



17. Due to the success and quality of the Pro/4, the United States government awarded Koss with a contract to install fifty (50) Pro/4 units in the staff, press, and presidential quarters of Air Force One. Passengers accessing the aircraft's state-of-the-art entertainment system listened to the system using the Pro/4:



18. In 1970, Koss moved its World Headquarters to the current location at 4129 NorthPort Washington Ave., Milwaukee, Wisconsin:



19. Also in 1970, Koss set the standard for full-size professional headphones with its

Pro/4AA:



20. At the time of introduction, the Pro/4AA were regarded as the first dynamic headphones to deliver true full frequency and high-fidelity performance with noise-isolating capabilities.

21. Koss continued improving its Stereophone product line throughout the 1970s and into the 1980s. In 1984, Koss introduced the Porta Pro, an acclaimed product that set performance and comfort standards for on-the-go listening:



## Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1 Filed 07/22/20 Page 8 of 23

22. The Porta Pro continues to be one of the most popular headphone products around the world, particularly because of its exceptional audio fidelity and performance capabilities. In fact, as recently as 2008, CNET awarded the Porta Pros a four-star rating of 8.3 (out of 10), with a performance score of 9 (out of 10), stating that "there's no denying the sound quality here: they're the ideal companion for mobile audiophiles and home theater enthusiasts." (https://www.cnet.com/reviews/koss-portapro-with-case-review/).

23. In 1965, Koss introduced the award-winning speaker, the Acoustech X, which was heralded as a breakthrough product by Billboard Magazine, touting its concert hall quality and ability to accurately amplify an acoustic guitar to large concert halls. *Acoustic System Succeeds In Classical Guitar Concert*, BILLBOARD, May 27, 1967, at 71.

24. Following on Acoustech X, Koss went on to develop a number of additional products: the world's first computer maximized loudspeaker in 1976; the Kossfire speaker line in the 1980s; the dynamic audio/video Dynamite bookshelf series speaker line; a line of portable/desktop computer speakers that employed a unique magnetic shield to protect nearby computer video and data equipment; and an amplified portable loudspeaker, the M/100, in early 1987.

25. In 1987, Koss pioneered one of the earliest completely wireless infrared speaker systems: the JCK 5000. In 1986, Koss also unveiled a portable speaker, the KSC/50, which was utilized by thousands of members of the United States military during the Gulf War in 1990. Related to the KSC/50, Koss's KSC/5000 included a built-in amplifier. Those products were profiled in a Newsweek feature on October 12, 1987:

-8-



A little light music: Michael Koss (left) and father John with new cordless speakers **Koss Corp.'s Audio Advantage** A Midwestern firm innovates in stereo

26. Over the following years, Koss continued to expand its portable speaker offerings, including by expanding into speakerphones for teleconferencing systems with the Speakeasy line, followed by various additional wireless models for portable use.

27. Elite musicians including Tony Bennett, Les Brown, and Frank Sinatra Jr., have used Koss headphones, including the Pro/4, while recording and/or performing. Koss's official spokespeople have included music legends Mel "the Velvet Fog" Tormé and Doc Severinsen, the trumpet-playing bandleader for Johnny Carson's Tonight Show band.

28. In 1979, John C. Koss was inducted into the Audio Hall of Fame.

29. In 2000, John C. Koss was inducted into the inaugural class of the Consumer Electronics Hall of Fame.

30. In 2004, John C. Koss was inducted into the Wisconsin Business Hall of Fame.

## KOSS DEVELOPS THE FIRST EVER TRUE WIRELESS HEADPHONES

31. Continuing its culture of innovation in high-fidelity audio equipment, in the early 2000s, Koss began developing what became known as the "Striva" project. The vision for the Striva project was borne out of Koss's recognition that wireless headphones were going to be an integral part of peoples' audio consumption. In particular, Koss recognized that as radios were needing less power and as batteries and other power sources became smaller and more efficient, people would eventually consume audio content through headphones wirelessly connected to some kind of a source, be it a handheld computing device or in the cloud.

32. In the early 2000s, Koss began making substantial monetary investments in the Striva project, with the goal of bringing "True Wireless" listening to its loyal customers as the next in a long series of headphone innovations.

33. Koss recognized that the future was a wireless world, complete with mobile internet connectivity that went beyond traditional hardwired, or computer-based, network topologies. It recognized that wireless ubiquity was coming, and would extend to wearable devices, including Koss's area of expertise: the headphone.

34. With these recognitions in mind, Koss made a substantial commitment to investing in what it saw as the future of headphone technology. This work eventually became the Striva project, and over the course of its work, Koss invested tens of millions of dollars developing chips, fabrication techniques, prototype headphones, and other related technology to bring the Striva vision to life.

35. In particular, Koss's work on Striva resulted in the development of a system-onchip smaller than a human fingertip that could provide audio and wireless communications processing on a low power budget for incorporation into headphones of various form factors:

-10-



36. Koss's work to develop Striva also predicted some of the interactions that modern headphone users take for granted today. In particular, Koss recognized early on that the inclusion of a microphone (with appropriate voice recognition software and circuitry) could provide a convenient, hands-free way to interact with wireless headphones. Koss developed technology that could react to such voice prompts, and in fact implemented prototypes that reacted to users saying "Striva" into a headphone-mounted microphone to begin a voice-based interaction to, for example, switch tracks or adjust headphone volume.

37. Koss also recognized a headphone concept that users today take for granted: different headphones for different applications. In particular, as part of the Striva project, Koss developed different form factors with different performance capabilities depending on anticipated use. Over-ear headphones provided users with higher-quality sound, ambient noise dampening capabilities, and better battery life (due to additional battery real estate), while in-ear headphones provided portability and capability in a smaller, less-intrusive package.

38. Koss developed prototype in-ear headphones that relied on its chip development efforts, with working prototypes from the mid-2000s looking very much like commonly-known consumer products that flood the market a decade-and-a-half later:

-11-



39. In 2012, Koss introduced Wi-Fi enabled headphones, the result of its Striva project, which BizTimes hailed as the first wireless headphones to use Wi-Fi transmission and credited Koss with "introducing personal listening to the Internet." (https://biztimes.com/koss-creates-wireless-headphones-for-wi-fi-music-access/).

40. In April 2012, Koss brought to market both an in-ear and over-ear embodiment of the Striva vision, with the Striva Pro model being the first true Wi-Fi over the ear headphones (and mirroring many features and aesthetics modern-day users expect in wireless, over-ear headphones):



41. The Striva Tap, a smaller, in-ear version of the Striva Pro Wi-Fi headphone, provided users with some of the features that modern-day consumers take for granted in in-ear

## Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1 Filed 07/22/20 Page 13 of 23

headphones, like independent wireless earphones with touch gestures to control listening preferences by manipulating the surface of the headphones:



42. Koss also developed (though ultimately did not market) a smart speaker that incorporated many of the Striva features, albeit in a non-wearable form factor. The Striva-based speaker product had a capacitive touch interface to mimic the features of the Striva headphones, and also included a microphone for voice control. In addition, the Striva-based speaker had the capability to be included in a distributed network as part of a precursor to the presently understood Internet of Things, such that the input devices (e.g., the microphone) could be used to control other items in the distributed network (e.g., light switches). The speaker therefore allowed, for example, a user to say "Striva, turn on the lights," and the lights would turn on.

43. The Striva-based speaker product, referred to as the LS2, exists as a working prototype:



44. Unfortunately, the economic reality of Koss's market position did not permit it to bring its Striva-based product vision to the masses. In particular, due to events abroad (and Koss's reliance on sales into those foreign countries), Koss's supply chain and customer base were thrown into upheaval in the late-2000's and early-2010's.

45. Moreover, Koss conducted market research during the mid-2000's, and concluded that given the market that was likely to develop for wireless headphones, larger companies with more manufacturing capability would become a substantial threat to bringing Striva fully to market. As a result, Koss invested substantially on part-purchasing, machinery, fabrication, and the like.

46. The circumstances above, and other circumstances outside of Koss's control, meant that the advanced features first developed for Striva were not able to be fully experienced by the majority of the purchasing public.

47. Koss brings the instant lawsuit because the industry has caught up to Koss's early-2000s vision: the technology Koss developed as part of its substantial Striva investment has become standardized, with whole listening ecosystems having been built around the techniques Koss conceived of over a decade ago.

-14-

## Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1 Filed 07/22/20 Page 15 of 23

48. More fundamentally, Koss is responsible for creating an entire headphone industry beginning from its release of the pioneering Stereophone as a ubiquitous way to consume information in 1958. Bose and others are reaping enormous benefits due to John C. Koss's vision, and Koss Corporation's commitment to that vision, for more than six decades.

## THE PATENTS-IN-SUIT

49. On February 12, 2019, U.S. Patent No. 10,206,025, entitled "System with Wireless Earphones," was duly and legally issued by the United States Patent and Trademark Office. A true and accurate copy of the '025 Patent is attached hereto as Exhibit A.

50. On July 30, 2019, U.S. Patent No. 10,368,155, entitled "System with Wireless Earphones," was duly and legally issued by the United States Patent and Trademark Office. A true and accurate copy of the '155 Patent is attached hereto as Exhibit B.

51. On November 5, 2019, U.S. Patent No. 10,469,934, entitled "System with Wireless Earphones," was duly and legally issued by the United States Patent and Trademark Office. A true and accurate copy of the '934 Patent is attached hereto as Exhibit C.

52. The Patents-in-Suit represent Koss's significant investment into the wireless headphone and wearable technology space, including its commitment in the form of decades of research and millions of dollars.

## **DEFENDANT'S KNOWLEDGE OF THE PATENTS-IN-SUIT**

53. On July 09, 2020, Defendant was notified of its infringement by way of the letter attached hereto as Exhibit G.

## FIRST CAUSE OF ACTION

## (Infringement of the '025 Patent)

54. Koss incorporates by reference and realleges each and every allegation of Paragraphs 1 through 53 as if set forth herein.

-15-

## Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1 Filed 07/22/20 Page 16 of 23

55. Koss owns all substantial rights, interest, and title in and to the '025 Patent, including the sole and exclusive right to prosecute this action and enforce the '025 Patent against infringers, and to collect damages for all relevant times.

56. The '025 Patent generally describes wireless earphones that comprise a transceiver circuit for receiving streaming audio from a data source, such as a digital audio player or a computer, over a wireless network.

57. The written description of the '025 Patent describes in technical detail each of the limitations of the claims, allowing a skilled artisan to understand the scope of the claims and how the non-conventional and non-generic combination of claim limitations is patentably distinct from and improved upon what may have been considered conventional or generic in the art at the time of the invention.

58. Bose has made, had made, used, imported, supplied, distributed, sold, or offered for sale products and/or systems, including systems in which its SoundSport, 700, and/or QC 35 branded products and/or systems are incorporated ("Accused Headphones").

59. As set forth in the attached non-limiting Claim chart (Exhibit D), Bose has infringed and is infringing at least Claim 1 of the '025 Patent by making, having made, using, importing, supplying, distributing, selling, and/or offering for sale the Accused Headphones. In particular, the use of the Accused Headphones by Bose to, for example, demonstrate those products in brickand-mortar stores in Austin, Texas or to, for example, test those products, constitute acts of direct infringement of Claim 1 of the '025 Patent.

60. Bose actively induces infringement of at least Claim 1 of the '025 Patent by selling the Accused Headphones with instructions as to how to use the Accused Headphones in a system such as that recited in the '025 Patent. Bose aids, instructs, or otherwise acts with the intent to cause an end user to use the Accused Headphones. Bose knew of the '025 Patent and knew that its use and sale of the Accused Headphones infringe at least Claim 1 of the '025 Patent.

-16-

## Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1 Filed 07/22/20 Page 17 of 23

61. Bose is liable for contributory infringement of at least Claim 1 of the '025 Patent by providing, and by having knowingly provided, a material part of the instrumentalities, namely the Accused Headphones, used to infringe Claim 1 of the '025 Patent. The Accused Headphones have no substantial non-infringing uses. When an end user uses the Accused Headphones in combination with, for example, a smart phone such as, for example, an Apple iPhone and/or a periphery device, such as, for example, an Apple Watch, the end user directly infringes Claim 1 of the '025 Patent. Bose knew that the Accused Headphones were especially made for use in an infringing manner prior to the filing of this lawsuit. For at least the reasons set forth above, Bose contributes to the infringement of the '025 Patent by others.

62. Koss has been damaged as a result of the infringing conduct by Bose alleged above. Thus, Bose is liable to Koss in an amount that compensates it for such infringement, which by law cannot be less than a reasonable royalty, together with interest and costs as fixed by this Court under 35 U.S.C. § 284.

63. Bose's infringement of the '025 Patent has caused, and will continue to cause, Koss to suffer substantial and irreparable harm.

64. Bose has been aware that it infringes the '025 Patent since at least July 9, 2020, upon the receipt of the letter attached as Exhibit G. Since obtaining knowledge of its infringing activities, Bose has failed to cease its infringing activities.

65. Bose's infringement of the '025 Patent is, has been, and continues to be, willful, intentional, deliberate, and/or in conscious disregard of Koss's rights under the patent.

66. Koss has complied with 35 U.S.C. § 287 with respect to the '025 Patent.

## SECOND CAUSE OF ACTION

## (Infringement of the '155 Patent)

67. Koss incorporates by reference and realleges each and every allegation of Paragraphs 1 through 66 as if set forth herein.

-17-

## Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1 Filed 07/22/20 Page 18 of 23

68. Koss owns all substantial rights, interest, and title in and to the '155 Patent, including the sole and exclusive right to prosecute this action and enforce the '155 Patent against infringers, and to collect damages for all relevant times.

69. The '155 Patent generally describes wireless earphones that comprise a transceiver circuit for receiving streaming audio from a data source, such as a digital audio player or a computer, over a wireless network.

70. The written description of the '155 Patent describes in technical detail each of the limitations of the claims, allowing a skilled artisan to understand the scope of the claims and how the non-conventional and non-generic combination of claim limitations is patentably distinct from and improved upon what may have been considered conventional or generic in the art at the time of the invention.

71. Bose has made, had made, used, imported, supplied, distributed, sold, or offered for sale products and/or systems, including systems in which its Bose branded products and/or systems, such as SoundSport, 700, and/or QC 35 branded product, are incorporated ("Accused Headphones").

72. As set forth in the attached non-limiting Claim chart (Exhibit E), Bose has infringed and is infringing at least Claim 1 of the '155 Patent by making, having made, using, importing, supplying, distributing, selling, and/or offering for sale the Accused Headphones. In particular, the use of the Accused Headphones by Bose to, for example, demonstrate those products in brickand-mortar stores in Austin, Texas or to, for example, test those products, constitute acts of direct infringement of Claim 1 of the '155 Patent.

73. Bose actively induces infringement of at least Claim 1 of the '155 Patent by selling the Accused Headphones with instructions as to how to use the Accused Headphones in a system such as that recited in the '155 Patent. Bose aids, instructs, or otherwise acts with the intent to

-18-

## Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1 Filed 07/22/20 Page 19 of 23

cause an end user to use the Accused Headphones. Bose knew of the '155 Patent and knew that its use and sale of the Accused Headphones infringe at least Claim 1 of the '155 Patent.

74. Bose is also liable for contributory infringement of at least Claim 1 of the '155 Patent by providing, and by having knowingly provided, a material part of the instrumentalities, namely the Accused Headphones, used to infringe Claim 1 of the '155 Patent. The Accused Headphones have no substantial non-infringing uses. When an end user uses the Accused Headphones in combination with, for example, a smart phone such as, for example, an Apple iPhone and/or a peripheral device such as, for example, an Apple Watch, the end user directly infringes Claim 1 of the '155 Patent. Bose knew that the Accused Headphones were especially made for use in an infringing manner prior to the filing of this lawsuit. For at least the reasons set forth above, Bose contributes to the infringement of the '155 Patent by others.

75. Koss has been damaged as a result of the infringing conduct by Bose alleged above. Thus, Bose is liable to Koss in an amount that compensates it for such infringement, which by law cannot be less than a reasonable royalty, together with interest and costs as fixed by this Court under 35 U.S.C. § 284.

76. Bose's infringement of the '155 Patent has caused, and will continue to cause, Koss to suffer substantial and irreparable harm.

77. Bose has been aware that it infringes the '155 Patent since at least July 9, 2020, upon the receipt of the letter attached as Exhibit G. Since obtaining knowledge of its infringing activities, Bose has failed to cease its infringing activities.

78. Bose's infringement of the '155 Patent is, has been, and continues to be, willful, intentional, deliberate, and/or in conscious disregard of Koss's rights under the patent.

79. Koss has complied with 35 U.S.C. § 287 with respect to the '155 Patent.

## THIRD CAUSE OF ACTION

## (Infringement of the '934 Patent)

## Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1 Filed 07/22/20 Page 20 of 23

80. Koss incorporates by reference and realleges each and every allegation of Paragraphs 1 through 79 as if set forth herein.

81. Koss owns all substantial rights, interest, and title in and to the '934 Patent, including the sole and exclusive right to prosecute this action and enforce the '934 Patent against infringers, and to collect damages for all relevant times.

82. The '934 Patent generally describes wireless earphones that comprise a transceiver circuit for receiving streaming audio from a data source, such as a digital audio player or a computer, over a wireless network.

83. The written description of the '934 Patent describes in technical detail each of the limitations of the claims, allowing a skilled artisan to understand the scope of the claims and how the non-conventional and non-generic combination of claim limitations is patentably distinct from and improved upon what may have been considered conventional or generic in the art at the time of the invention.

84. Bose has made, had made, used, imported, supplied, distributed, sold, or offered for sale products and/or systems, including systems in which its SoundSport, 700, and/or QC 35 products and/or systems are incorporated ("Accused Headphones").

85. As set forth in the attached non-limiting Claim chart (Exhibit F), Bose has infringed and is infringing at least Claim 1 of the '934 Patent by making, having made, using, importing, supplying, distributing, selling, and/or offering for sale the Accused Headphones. In particular, the use of the Accused Headphones by Bose to, for example, demonstrate those products in brickand-mortar stores in Austin, Texas or to, for example, test those products, constitute acts of direct infringement of Claim 1 of the '934 Patent.

86. Bose actively induces infringement of at least Claim 1 of the '934 Patent by selling the Accused Headphones with instructions as to how to use the Accused Headphones in a system such as that recited in the '934 Patent. Bose aids, instructs, or otherwise acts with the intent to -20-

## Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1 Filed 07/22/20 Page 21 of 23

cause an end user to use the Accused Headphones. Bose knew of the '934 Patent and knew that its use and sale of the Accused Headphones infringe at least Claim 1 of the '934 Patent.

87. Bose is also liable for contributory infringement of at least Claim 1 of the '934 Patent by providing, and by having knowingly provided, a material part of the instrumentalities, namely the Accused Headphones, used to infringe Claim 1 of the '934 Patent. The Accused Headphones have no substantial non-infringing uses. When an end user uses the Accused Headphones in combination with, for example, a smart phone such as, for example, Apple iPhone and/or a peripheral device such as, for example, an Apple Watch, the end user directly infringes Claim 1 of the '934 Patent. Bose knew that the Accused Headphones were especially made for use in an infringing manner prior to the filing of this lawsuit. For at least the reasons set forth above, Bose contributes to the infringement of the '934 Patent by others.

88. Koss has been damaged as a result of the infringing conduct by Bose alleged above. Thus, Bose is liable to Koss in an amount that compensates it for such infringement, which by law cannot be less than a reasonable royalty, together with interest and costs as fixed by this Court under 35 U.S.C. § 284.

89. Bose's infringement of the '934 Patent has caused, and will continue to cause, Koss to suffer substantial and irreparable harm.

90. Bose has been aware that it infringes the '934 Patent since at least July 9, 2020, upon the receipt of the letter attached as Exhibit G. Since obtaining knowledge of its infringing activities, Bose has failed to cease its infringing activities.

91. Bose's infringement of the '934 Patent is, has been, and continues to be, willful, intentional, deliberate, and/or in conscious disregard of Koss's rights under the patent.

92. Koss has complied with 35 U.S.C. § 287 with respect to the '934 Patent.

## JURY DEMAND

Koss hereby requests a trial by jury on all issues so triable by right.

503318388 v5

-21-

## PRAYER FOR RELIEF

WHEREFORE, Koss requests that:

A. The Court find that Bose has directly infringed the Patents-in-Suit and hold Bose liable for such infringement;

B. The Court find that Bose has indirectly infringed the Patents-in-Suit by inducing its customers to directly infringe the Patents-in-Suit and hold Bose liable for such infringement;

C. The Court find that Bose has indirectly infringed the Patents-in-Suit by contributing to Bose's customers' direct infringement of the Patents-in-Suit and hold Bose liable for such infringement;

D. The Court award damages pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 284 adequate to compensate Koss for Bose's past infringement of the Patents-in-Suit, including both pre- and post-judgment interest and costs as fixed by the Court;

E. The Court increase the damages to be awarded to Koss by three times the amount found by the jury or assessed by the Court;

F. The Court declare that this is an exceptional case entitling Koss to its reasonable attorneys' fees under 35 U.S.C. § 285; and

G. The Court award such other relief as the Court may deem just and proper.

Dated: July 22, 2020

Respectfully submitted,

/s/ Darlene F. Ghavimi

Darlene F. Ghavimi (TX Bar No. 24072114) **K&L GATES LLP** 2801 Via Fortuna, Suite #350 Austin, TX 78746 Tel.: (512) 482-6919 Fax: (512) 482-6859 darlene.ghavimi@klgates.com

Benjamin E. Weed (*pro hac vice* to be filed) Philip A. Kunz (*pro hac vice* to be filed) Erik J. Halverson (*pro hac vice* to be filed) Gina E. Johnson (*pro hac vice* to be filed) **K&L GATES LLP** Suite 3300 70 W. Madison Street Chicago, IL 60602 Tel.: (312) 372-1121 Fax: (312) 827-8000 benjamin.weed@klgates.com philip.kunz@klgates.com erik.halverson@klgates.com

Peter E. Soskin (*pro hac vice* to be filed) K&L GATES LLP Suite 1200 4 Embarcadero Center San Francisco, CA 94111 Tel.: (415) 882-8046 Fax: (415) 882-8220 peter.soskin@klgates.com

# ATTORNEYS FOR PLAINTIFF KOSS CORPORATION

#### JS 44 (Rev. 06/17)

## Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-1 Filed 07/22/20 Page 1 of 1 CIVIL COVER SHEET

The JS 44 civil cover sheet and the information contained herein neither replace nor supplement the filing and service of pleadings or other papers as required by law, except as provided by local rules of court. This form, approved by the Judicial Conference of the United States in September 1974, is required for the use of the Clerk of Court for the purpose of initiating the civil docket sheet. *(SEE INSTRUCTIONS ON NEXT PAGE OF THIS FORM.)* 

I. (a) PLAINTIFFS				DEFENDANTS		
KOSS CORPORATION				BOSE CORPORATION		
(b) County of Residence of First Listed Plaintiff <u>Milwaukee</u> (EXCEPT IN U.S. PLAINTIFF CASES)			County of Residence NOTE: IN LAND CO THE TRACT	of First Listed Defendant (IN U.S. PLAINTIFF CASES) DNDEMNATION CASES, USE 7 OF LAND INVOLVED.	Middlesex ONLY) THE LOCATION OF	
(c) Attorneys (Firm Name, A Darlene F. Ghavimi K&L Gates, LLP 2801 Via 512-482-6919 darlene.gh	Address, and Telephone Numbe a Fortuna, Suite 350, / navimi@klgates.com	<sup>r)</sup> Austin, Texas 7874	6	Attorneys (If Known)		
II. BASIS OF JURISDI	CTION (Place an "X" in O	ne Box Only)	III. CI	I TIZENSHIP OF P	RINCIPAL PARTIES	(Place an "X" in One Box for Plaintig
1 U.S. Government Plaintiff	3 Federal Question (U.S. Government)	Not a Party)	Citiz	(For Diversity Cases Only) PT en of This State □	<b>F DEF</b> 1 □ 1 Incorporated or P of Business In	and One Box for Defendant) PTF DEF Principal Place
□ 2 U.S. Government Defendant	☐ 4 Diversity (Indicate Citizensh)	ip of Parties in Item III)	Citiz	en of Another State	2 2 Incorporated and of Business In	Principal Place 5 5 5 Another State
			Fo	reign Country	5 D 5 Foreign Nation	
IV. NATURE OF SUIT	(Place an "X" in One Box Or	ily)	F	DEFITUDE/DENALTV	Click here for: Nature	of Suit Code Descriptions.
<ul> <li>CONTRACT</li> <li>I10 Insurance</li> <li>120 Marine</li> <li>130 Miller Act</li> <li>140 Negotiable Instrument</li> <li>150 Recovery of Overpayment &amp; Enforcement of Judgment</li> <li>151 Medicare Act</li> <li>152 Recovery of Defaulted Student Loans (Excludes Veterans)</li> <li>153 Recovery of Overpayment of Veteran's Benefits</li> <li>160 Stockholders' Suits</li> <li>190 Other Contract</li> <li>195 Contract Product Liability</li> <li>196 Franchise</li> </ul> <b>REAL PROPERTY</b> <ul> <li>210 Land Condemnation</li> <li>220 Foreclosure</li> <li>230 Rent Lease &amp; Ejectment</li> <li>245 Tort Product Liability</li> <li>290 All Other Real Property</li> </ul>	IC         PERSONAL INJURY         310 Airplane         315 Airplane Product         Liability         320 Assault, Libel &         Slander         330 Federal Employers'         Liability         340 Marine         345 Marine Product         Liability         350 Motor Vehicle         355 Motor Vehicle         355 Motor Vehicle         9350 Motor Vehicle         360 Other Personal         Injury         360 Other Personal         Injury         362 Personal Injury -         Medical Malpractice         CIVIL RIGHTS         440 Other Civil Rights         441 Voting         442 Employment         443 Housing/         Accommodations         445 Amer. w/Disabilities -         Other         Other         448 Education	PERSONAL INJUR PERSONAL INJUR 365 Personal Injury - Product Liability 367 Health Care/ Pharmaceutical Personal Injury Product Liability 368 Asbestos Personal Injury Product Liability PERSONAL PROPER 370 Other Fraud 371 Truth in Lending 380 Other Personal Property Damage 385 Property Damage 385 Property Damage 385 Property Damage 700 Habeas Corpus: 463 Alien Detainee 510 Motions to Vacate Sentence 530 General 535 Death Penalty Other: 540 Mandamus & Oth 550 Civil Rights 555 Prison Condition 560 Civil Detainee - Conditions of Confinement	Y □ 62 XTY □ 71 □ 72 □ 72 VS □ 75 × 0 75	LABOR     Other     LABOR     LABOR     Standards     Act     Act	BANKKOTTCT         ■ 422 Appeal 28 USC 158         423 Withdrawal         28 USC 157 <b>PROPERTY RIGHTS</b> 820 Copyrights         830 Patent         835 Patent - Abbreviated New Drug Application         840 Trademark         SOCIAL SECURITY         861 HIA (1395ff)         862 Black Lung (923)         863 DIWC/DIWW (405(g))         864 SSID Title XVI         865 RSI (405(g))         FEDERAL TAX SUITS         870 Taxes (U.S. Plaintiff or Defendant)         871 IRS—Third Party 26 USC 7609	<ul> <li>Offick STATIOTES</li> <li>375 False Claims Act</li> <li>376 Qui Tam (31 USC 3729(a))</li> <li>400 State Reapportionment</li> <li>410 Antitrust</li> <li>430 Banks and Banking</li> <li>450 Commerce</li> <li>460 Deportation</li> <li>470 Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations</li> <li>480 Consumer Credit</li> <li>490 Cable/Sat TV</li> <li>850 Securities/Commodities/ Exchange</li> <li>890 Other Statutory Actions</li> <li>891 Agricultural Acts</li> <li>895 Freedom of Information Act</li> <li>896 Arbitration</li> <li>899 Administrative Procedure Act/Review or Appeal of Agency Decision</li> <li>950 Constitutionality of State Statutes</li> </ul>
V. ORIGIN (Place an "X" in X 1 Original Proceeding □ 2 Re Sta	n One Box Only) moved from $\Box$ 3 te Court	Remanded from Appellate Court	⊐ 4 Rein Reoj	nstated or 5 Transfe pened Anothe (specify)	rred from D 6 Multidis r District Litigatio Transfer	trict 🛛 8 Multidistrict n - Litigation - Direct File
VI. CAUSE OF ACTION	DN Cite the U.S. Civil Sta 35 USC 271 Brief description of ca Patent Infringement CHECK IF THIS	ause: ent IS A CLASS ACTION	re filing (A	Do not cite jurisdictional stat	utes unless diversity): CHECK YES only	y if demanded in complaint:
COMPLAINT: VIII. RELATED CASI	UNDER RULE 2 E(S) (See instructions):	5, F.R.Cv.P.			JURY DEMAND	D: X Yes □No
IF ANY	(See mon deutono).	JUDGE			DOCKET NUMBER	
DATE 07/22/2020 FOR OFFICE USE ONLY		signature of at /s/ Darlene F. (	Ghavim	DF RECORD II		
RECEIPT # AN	MOUNT	APPLYING IFP		JUDGE	MAG. JU	DGE
Print	Sav <u>e</u> As					Reset

# EXHIBIT A

Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Documan



US010206025B2

# (12) United States Patent

## Koss et al.

#### (54) SYSTEM WITH WIRELESS EARPHONES

- (71) Applicant: Koss Corporation, Milwaukee, WI (US)
- (72) Inventors: Michael J. Koss, Milwaukee, WI (US);
  Michael J. Pelland, Princeton, WI (US); Michael Sagan, Fairfield, CA (US); Steven R. Reckamp, Crystal Lake, IL (US); Gregory J. Hallingstad, Deforest, WI (US); Jeffery K. Bovee, Sterling, IL (US); Morgan J. Lowery, Deforest, WI (US)
- (73) Assignee: KOSS CORPORATION, Milwaukee, WI (US)
- (\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

- (21) Appl. No.: 15/962,305
- (22) Filed: Apr. 25, 2018

#### (65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2018/0249240 A1 Aug. 30, 2018

#### **Related U.S. Application Data**

- (63) Continuation of application No. 15/650,362, filed on Jul. 14, 2017, now Pat. No. 9,986,325, which is a (Continued)
- (51) Int. Cl. *H04R 1/10* (2006.01) *H04M 1/02* (2006.01)

(Continued)

# (10) Patent No.: US 10,206,025 B2

## (45) **Date of Patent: \*Feb. 12, 2019**

(58) Field of Classification Search CPC ...... H04R 5/033; H04W 92/18 (Continued)

#### (56) **References Cited**

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,784,685 A 7/1998 Stanford et al. 6,389,463 B2 5/2002 Bolas (Continued)

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

JP	2004-320597	11/2004
WO	WO 2006/047724 A2	5/2006
	(Cont	inued)

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Supplementary European Search Report for European Application No. 09731146.8 dated Jun. 10, 2011, 7 pages. (Continued)

Primary Examiner — Kiet M Doan (74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm — K&L Gates LLP

#### (57) **ABSTRACT**

Apparatus comprises adapter and speaker system. Adapter is configured to plug into port of personal digital audio player. Speaker system is in communication with adapter, and comprises multiple acoustic transducers, programmable processor circuit, and wireless communication circuit. In first operational mode, processor circuit receives, via adapter, and processes digital audio content from personal digital audio player into which adapter is plugged, and the multiple acoustic transducers output the received audio content from the personal digital audio player. In second operational mode, wireless communication circuit receives digital audio content from a remote digital audio source over a wireless network, processor circuit processes the digital audio content received from remote digital audio source, and the multiple acoustic transducers output the audio content received from the remote digital audio source.

#### 56 Claims, 16 Drawing Sheets



#### US 10,206,025 B2

Page 2

#### Related U.S. Application Data

continuation of application No. 15/293,785, filed on Oct. 14, 2016, now Pat. No. 9,729,959, which is a continuation of application No. 15/082,040, filed on Mar. 28, 2016, now Pat. No. 9,497,535, which is a continuation of application No. 14/695,696, filed on Apr. 24, 2015, now Pat. No. 9,438,987, which is a continuation of application No. 13/609,409, filed on Sep. 11, 2012, now Pat. No. 9,049,502, which is a continuation of application No. 13/459,291, filed on Apr. 30, 2012, now Pat. No. 8,571,544, which is a continuation of application No. 12/936,488, filed as application No. PCT/US2009/039754 on Apr. 7, 2009, now Pat. No. 8,190,203.

- (60) Provisional application No. 61/123,265, filed on Apr. 7, 2008.
- (51) Int. Cl.

H04R 3/00	(2006.01
H04R 5/033	(2006.01
H04R 5/04	(2006.01
H04W 48/20	(2009.01
H03G 3/02	(2006.01
H03K 17/96	(2006.01
H04R 1/02	(2006.01
H04H 20/95	(2008.01
H04L 29/12	(2006.01
H04W 4/80	(2018.01
H04R 25/00	(2006.01
H04W 84/18	(2009.01
H04W 84/12	(2009.01

- (52) U.S. Cl.
- (58) Field of Classification Search USPC ...... 455/456.1, 41.2, 3.05, 573; 381/301, 381/380, 74, 151

See application file for complete search history.

#### (56) **References Cited**

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

6,671,494	B1	12/2003	James
6,674,864	B1	1/2004	Kitamura
6,792,091	B2	9/2004	Lemchen et al.
6,937,712	B2	8/2005	Lemchen et al.
7,003,515	B1	2/2006	Glaser
7,027,311	B2	4/2006	Vanderelli
7,095,455	B2	8/2006	Jordan
7,099,370	B2	8/2006	Takahashi
7,120,388	B2	10/2006	Hall
7,139,585	B2	11/2006	Hachimura et al.
7,266,390	B2	9/2007	Mathews
7,337,027	B2	2/2008	Nishiguchi et al.
7,467,021	B2	12/2008	Yuen
7,512,414	B2	3/2009	Jannard et al.
7,599,679	B2	10/2009	Awiszus

7.650.168	B2	1/2010	Bailey
7.680.490	B2	3/2010	Bloebaum et al.
7.697.899	B2	4/2010	Rofougaran
7.734.055	B2	6/2010	Chilovan
7.764.775	B2	7/2010	Tarkoff et al.
7.805.210	B2	9/2010	Cucos
7.861.312	B2	12/2010	Lee et al.
7.962.482	B2	6/2011	Handman
8.023.663	B2	9/2011	Goldberg
8.027.638	B2	9/2011	Sanguino
8,073,137	B2	12/2011	Weinans et al.
8,102,836	B2	1/2012	Jerlhagen
8,190,203	B2	5/2012	Pelland et al.
8,295,516	B2	10/2012	Kondo et al.
8,335,312	B2	12/2012	Gerhardt et al.
8,401,202	B2	3/2013	Brooking
8,478,880	B2	7/2013	Finkelstein et al.
8,483,755	B2	7/2013	Kumar
8,553,865	B2	10/2013	Menard et al.
8,571,544	B2	10/2013	Pelland et al.
8,655,420	B1	2/2014	Pelland et al.
8,792,945	B2	7/2014	Russell et al.
9.049.502	B2	6/2015	Pelland et al.
2004/0107271	Al	6/2004	Ahn et al.
2005/0064853	Al	3/2005	Radpour
2005/0198233	Al	9/2005	Manchester
2006/0206487	Al	9/2006	Harada
2006/0200107	A1	9/2006	Conrad
2006/0212442	A1	9/2006	Handman et al
2006/0212444	A1*	10/2006	Miyake G02B 27/0176
2000/02500/0	л	10/2000	250/620
2006/0268830	A 1	11/2006	539/030 Evens
2000/0208830	A1	1/2007	Dhilling
2007/0008984		2/2007	Clagarman
2007/0037013	AI	2/2007	W-1-1 -+ -1
2007/0049198	AI	3/2007	waish et al.
2007/0053543	AI *	3/2007	
2007/0154050	AI *	//2007	KIM H04K 1/1041
2007/0165975	A 1	7/2007	381/382
2007/0105875	AI	11/2007	Kezvani Vincena et al
2007/0253603	AI	11/2007	Kimura et al.
2007/0297618	AI	12/2007	Nurmi et al.
2008/0019557	AI	1/2008	Bevirt et al.
2008/00314/0	AI	2/2008	Angelhag
2008/0062939	Al	3/2008	Van Horn
2008/0076489	Al	3/2008	Rosener et al.
2008/0167088	A1*	7/2008	Rabu G06F 1/1632
			455/573
2008/0242312	A1	10/2008	Paulson et al.
2008/0298606	A1	12/2008	Johnson et al.
2008/0311852	A1*	12/2008	Hansen H04W 88/06
			455/41.2
2009/0116678	A1	5/2009	Bevirt et al.
2009/0129605	A1*	5/2009	Camp, Jr G10H 1/0058
			381/77
2009/0248178	Al	10/2009	Paulson et al.
2010/0290642	Al	11/2010	Haseagawa
2013/0039510	A1	2/2013	Pelland et al.
2013/0099507	A1	4/2013	Moriya et al.
2015/0237439	A1	8/2015	Koss et al.
2017/0318378	A1	11/2017	Koss et al

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	WO 2007/136620 A	.2 11/2007
WO	WO 2007/139578 A	.1 12/2007
WO	WO 2008/033478 A	.1 3/2008
WO	WO 2008/054985 A	2 5/2008
WO	WO 2009/086555 A	.1 7/2009

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

International Search Report for International Application No. PCT/ US09/39754 dated Jun. 11, 2009, 2 pages. International Preliminary Examination Report for International Application No. PCT/US09/39754 dated Oct. 28, 2010, 8 pages.

# US 10,206,025 B2

Page 3

### (56) **References Cited**

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority for International Application No. PCT/US09/39754 dated Jun. 11, 2009, 5 pages.

IT Review, "LTB 802.11 WiFi Headphones", http://itreview.belproject. com/item/1536 accessed on Mar. 13, 2008 (4 pages).

\* cited by examiner

U.S. Patent Feb. 12, 2019

Sheet 1 of 16

US 10,206,025 B2



U.S. Patent	Feb. 12, 2019	Sheet 2 of 16	US 10,206,025 B2
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	_ +++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++		-~



FIG. 1C

U.S. Patent

Feb. 12, 2019

Sheet 3 of 16

US 10,206,025 B2



FIG. 1D



U.S. Patent Feb. 12, 2019 Sheet 4 of 16 US 10,206,025 B2



U.S. Patent	Feb. 12, 2019	Sheet 5 of 16	US 10,206,025 B2
	1000119,1012	5110000 01 10	0.5 10,200,010 21



U.S.	Patent	Feb. 12, 2019	Sheet 6 of 16	US 10,206,025 B2
				· · · ·



U.S. Patent	Feb. 12, 2019	Sheet 7 of 16	US 10,206,025 B2
	,		, ,



U.S. Patent	Feb. 12, 2019	Sheet 8 of 16	US 10,206,025 B2
	1000129,2012		es 10,100,010 B1



FIG. 3
U.S. Patent Feb. 12, 2019 Sheet 9 of 16 US 10,206,025 B2







FIG. 4B

U.S. Patent	Feb. 12, 2019	Sheet 10 of 16	US 10,206,025 B2
-------------	---------------	----------------	------------------



FIG. 5

U.S. Patent

US 10,206,025 B2



U.S. Patent	Feb. 12, 2019	Sheet 12 of 16	US 10,206,025 B2
	100.12,2017		0.5 10,200,020 D2



U.S. Patent	Feb. 12, 2019	Sheet 13 of 16	US 10,206,025 B2
-------------	---------------	----------------	------------------



U.S. Patent	Feb. 12, 2019	Sheet 14 of 16	US 10,206,025 B2
	1 000 14, 4017		





U.S. Patent	Feb. 12, 2019	Sheet 15 of 16	US 10,206,025 B2
-------------	---------------	----------------	------------------



FIG. 10

<b>U.S. Patent</b> Feb. 12, 20	Sheet 16 of 16	US 10,206,025 B2
--------------------------------	----------------	------------------



FIG. 11

30

40

# SYSTEM WITH WIRELESS EARPHONES

# PRIORITY CLAIM

The present application claims priority as a continuation 5to U.S. nonprovisional patent application Ser. No. 15/650, 362, filed Jul. 14, 2017, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,986,325, issued May 29, 2018, which is a continuation of U.S. nonprovisional patent application Ser. No. 15/293,785, filed Oct. 14, 2016, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,729,959, issued Aug. 8, 2017, which is a continuation of U.S. nonprovisional patent application Ser. No. 15/082,040, filed Mar. 28, 2016, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,497,535, issued Nov. 15, 2016, which is a continuation of U.S. nonprovisional patent application Ser. No. 14/695,696, filed Apr. 24, 2015, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,438,987, issued on Sep. 6, 2016, which is a continuation of U.S. nonprovisional patent application Ser. No. 13/609, 409, filed Sep. 11, 2012, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,049,502, issued Jun. 2, 2015, which is a continuation of U.S. nonprovisional patent application Ser. No. 13/459,291, filed Apr. 30, 2012, <sup>20</sup> now U.S. Pat. No. 8,571,544, issued Oct. 29, 2013, which is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/936, 488, filed Dec. 20, 2010, now U.S. Pat. No. 8,190,203, issued May 29, 2012, which is a national stage entry of PCT/US2009/039754, filed Apr. 7, 2009, which claims 25 priority to U.S. provisional patent application Ser. No. 61/123,265, filed Apr. 7, 2008, all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

## CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

U.S. nonprovisional patent application Ser. No. 14/031, 938, filed Sep. 13, 2013, now U.S. Pat. No. 8,655,420, issued Feb. 18, 2014, is also a continuation of U.S. nonpro- <sup>35</sup> visional patent application Ser. No. 13/609,409, filed Sep. 11, 2012, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,049,502, mentioned above.

#### BACKGROUND

Digital audio players, such as MP3 players and iPods, that store and play digital audio files, are very popular. Such devices typically comprise a data storage unit for storing and playing the digital audio, and a headphone set that connects to the data storage unit, usually with a 1/4" or a 3.5 mm jack 45 and associated cord. Often the headphones are in-ear type headphones. The cord, however, between the headphones and the data storage unit can be cumbersome and annoying to users, and the length of the cord limits the physical distance between the data storage unit and the headphones. 50 invention. Accordingly, some cordless headphones have been proposed, such as the Monster iFreePlay cordless headphones from Apple Inc., which include a docking port on one of the earphones that can connect directly to an iPod Shuffle. Because they have the docking port, however, the Monster 55 a wireless earphone that receives streaming audio data via ad iFreePlay cordless headphones from Apple are quite large and are not in-ear type phones. Recently, cordless headphones that connect wirelessly via IEEE 802.11 to a WLANready laptop or personal computer (PC) have been proposed, but such headphones are also quite large and not in-ear type 60 phones.

#### SUMMARY

In one general aspect, the present invention is directed to 65 a wireless earphone that comprises a transceiver circuit for receiving streaming audio from a data source, such as a

2

digital audio player or a computer, over an ad hoc wireless network. When the data source and the earphone are out of range via the ad hoc wireless network, they may transition automatically to a common infrastructure wireless network (e.g., a wireless LAN). If there is no common infrastructure wireless network for both the data source and the earphone, the earphone may connect via an available infrastructure wireless network to a host server. The host server may, for example, broadcast streaming audio to the earphone and/or transmit to the earphone a network address (e.g., an Internet Protocol (IP) address) for a network-connected content server that streams digital audio. The earphone may then connect to the content server using the IP address. The content server may be an Internet radio server, including, for example, an Internet radio server that broadcasts streaming audio from the data source or some other content.

These and other advantageous, unique aspects of the wireless earphone are described below.

#### FIGURES

Various embodiments of the present invention are described herein by way of example in conjunction with the following figures, wherein:

FIGS. 1A-1E are views of a wireless earphone according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIGS. 2A-2D illustrate various communication modes for a wireless earphone according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 3 is a block diagram of a wireless earphone according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIGS. 4A-4B show the wireless earphone connected to another device according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 5 is a diagram of a process implemented by a host server according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 6 is a diagram of a process implemented by the wireless earphone to transition automatically between wireless networks according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIGS. 7, 8 and 10 illustrate communication systems involving the wireless earphone according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 9 is a diagram of a headset including a wireless earphone and a microphone according to various embodiments of the present invention; and

FIG. 11 is a diagram of a pair of wireless earphones with a dongle according to various embodiments of the present

#### DESCRIPTION

In one general aspect, the present invention is directed to hoc wireless networks and infrastructure wireless networks, and that transitions seamlessly between wireless networks. The earphone may comprise one or more in-ear, on-ear, or over-ear speaker elements. Two exemplary in-ear earphone shapes for the wireless earphone 10 are shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B, respectively, although in other embodiments the earphone may take different shapes and the exemplary shapes shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B are not intended to be limiting. In one embodiment, the earphone transitions automatically and seamlessly, without user intervention, between communication modes. That is, the earphone may transition automatically from an ad hoc wireless network to

an infrastructure wireless network, without user intervention. As used herein, an "ad hoc wireless network" is a network where two (or more) wireless-capable devices, such as the earphone and a data source, communicate directly and wirelessly, without using an access point. An "infrastructure 5 wireless network," on the other hand, is a wireless network that uses one or more access points to allow a wirelesscapable device, such as the wireless earphone, to connect to a computer network, such as a LAN or WAN (including the Internet). 10

FIGS. 1A and 1B show example configurations for a wireless earphone 10 according to various embodiments of the present invention. The examples shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B are not limiting and other configurations are within the scope of the present invention. As shown in FIGS. 1A and 15 1B, the earphone 10 may comprise a body 12. The body 12 may comprise an ear canal portion 14 that is inserted in the ear canal of the user of the earphone 10. In various embodiments, the body 12 also may comprise an exterior portion 15 that is not inserted into user's ear canal. The exterior portion 20 15 may comprise a knob 16 or some other user control (such as a dial, a pressure-activated switch, lever, etc.) for adjusting the shape of the ear canal portion 14. That is, in various embodiments, activation (e.g. rotation) of the knob 16 may cause the ear canal portion 14 to change shape so as to, for 25 example, radially expand to fit snugly against all sides of the user's ear canal. Further details regarding such a shapechanging earbud earphone are described in application PCT/ US08/88656, filed 31 Dec. 2008, entitled "Adjustable Shape Earphone," which is incorporated herein by reference in its 30 entirety. The earphone 10 also may comprise a transceiver circuit housed within the body 12. The transceiver circuit, described further below, may transmit and receive the wireless signals, including receive streaming audio for playing by the earphone 10. The transceiver circuit may be housed 35 in the exterior portion 15 of the earphone 10 and/or in the ear canal portion 14.

Although the example earphones 10 shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B include a knob 16 for adjusting the shape of the ear canal portion 14, the present invention is not so limited, and 40 in other embodiments, different means besides a knob 16 may be used to adjust the ear canal portion 14. In addition, in other embodiments, the earphone 10 may not comprise a shape-changing ear canal portion 14.

In various embodiments, the user may wear two discrete 45 wireless earphones 10: one in each ear. In such embodiments, each earphone 10 may comprise a transceiver circuit. In such embodiments, the earphones 10 may be connected by a string or some other cord-type connector to keep the earphones 10 from being separated. 50

In other embodiments, as shown in FIG. 1C, a headband 19 may connect the two (left and right) earphones 10. The headband 19 may be an over-the-head band, as shown in the example of FIG. 1C, or the headband may be a behind-thehead band. In embodiments comprising a headband 19, each 55 earphone 10 may comprise a transceiver circuit; hence, each earphone 10 may receive and transmit separately the wireless communication signals. In other embodiments comprising a headband 19, only one earphone 10 may comprise the transceiver circuit, and a wire may run along the headband 60 19 to the other earphone 10 to connect thereby the transceiver circuit to the acoustic transducer in the earphone that does not comprise the transceiver circuit. The embodiment shown in FIG. 1C comprises on-ear earphones 10; in other embodiments, in-ear or over-ear earphones may be used. 65

In other embodiments, the earphone 10 may comprise a hanger bar 17 that allows the earphone 10 to clip to, or hang

4

on, the user's ear, as shown in the illustrated embodiment of FIGS. 1D-1E. FIG. 1D is a perspective view of the earphone and FIG. 1E is a side view according to one embodiment. As shown in the illustrated embodiment, the earphone 10 may comprise dual speaker elements 106-A, 106-B. One of the speaker elements (the smaller one) 106-A is sized to fit into the cavum concha of the listener's ear and the other element (the larger one) 106-B is not. The listener may use the hanger bar to position the earphone on the listener's ear. In that connection, the hanger bar may comprise a horizontal section that rests upon the upper external curvature of the listener's ear behind the upper portion of the auricula (or pinna). The earphone may comprise a knurled knob that allows the user to adjust finely the distance between the horizontal section of the hanger bar and the speaker elements, thereby providing, in such embodiments, another measure of adjustability for the user. More details regarding such a dual element, adjustable earphone may be found in U.S. provisional patent application Ser. No. 61/054,238, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

FIGS. 2A-2D illustrate various communication modes for a wireless data communication system involving the earphone 10 according to embodiments of the present invention. As shown in FIG. 2A, the system comprises a data source 20 in communication with the earphone 10 via an ad hoc wireless network 24. The earphone 10, via its transceiver circuit (described in more detail below), may communicate wirelessly with a data source 20, which may comprise a wireless network adapter 22 for transmitting the digital audio wirelessly. For example, the data source 20 may be a digital audio player (DAP), such as an mp3 player or an iPod, or any other suitable digital audio playing device, such as a laptop or personal computer, that stores and/or plays digital audio files. In other embodiments, the data source 20 may generate analog audio, and the wireless network adapter 22 may encode the analog audio into digital format for transmission to the earphone 10.

The wireless network adapter 22 may be an integral part of the data source 20, or it may be a separate device that is connected to the data source 20 to provide wireless connectivity for the data source 20. For example, the wireless network adapter 22 may comprise a wireless network interface card (WNIC) or other suitable transceiver that plugs into a USB port or other port or jack of the data source 20 (such as a TRS connector) to stream data, e.g., digital audio files, via a wireless network (e.g., the ad hoc wireless network 24 or an infrastructure wireless network). The digital audio transmitted from the data source 20 to the earphone 10 via the wireless networks may comprise compressed or uncompressed audio. Any suitable file format may be used for the audio, including mp3, lossy or lossless WMA, Vorbis, Musepack, FLAC, WAV, AIFF, AU, or any other suitable file format.

When in range, the data source **20** may communicate with the earphone **10** via the ad hoc wireless network **24** using any suitable wireless communication protocol, including Wi-Fi (e.g., IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n), WiMAX (IEEE 802.16), Bluetooth, Zigbee, UWB, or any other suitable wireless communication protocol. For purposes of the description to follow, it is assumed that the data source **20** and the earphone **10** communicate using a Wi-Fi protocol, although the invention is not so limited and other wireless communication protocols may be used in other embodiments of the invention. The data source **20** and the earphone **10** are considered in range for the ad hoc wireless network **24** when the signal strengths (e.g., the RSSI) of the signals received by the two devices are above a threshold minimum signal strength

level. For example, the data source 20 and the earphone 10 are likely to be in range for an ad hoc wireless network when then are in close proximity, such as when the wearer of the earphone 10 has the data source 20 on his/her person, such as in a pocket, strapped to their waist or arm, or holding the <sup>5</sup> data source in their hand.

When the earphone 10 and the data source 20 are out of range for the ad hoc wireless network 24, that is, when the received signals degrade below the threshold minimum signal strength level, both the earphone 10 and the data source 20 may transition automatically to communicate over an infrastructure wireless network (such as a wireless LAN (WLAN)) 30 that is in the range of both the earphone 10 and the data source 20, as shown in FIG. 2B. The earphone 10 and the data source 20 (e.g., the wireless network adapter 22) may include firmware, as described further below, that cause the components to make the transition to a common infrastructure wireless network 30 automatically and seamlessly, e.g., without user intervention. The earphone 10 may 20 cache the received audio in a buffer or memory for a time period before playing the audio. The cached audio may be played after the connection over the ad hoc wireless network is lost to give the earphone 10 and the data source 20 time to connect via the infrastructure wireless network.

For example, as shown in FIG. 2B, the infrastructure network may comprise an access point 32 that is in the range of both the data source 20 and the earphone 10. The access point 32 may be an electronic hardware device that acts as a wireless access point for, and that is connected to, a wired 30 and/or wireless data communication network 33, such as a LAN or WAN, for example. The data source 20 and the earphone 10 may both communicate wirelessly with the access point 32 using the appropriate network data protocol (a Wi-Fi protocol, for example). The data source 20 and the 35 earphone 10 may both transition automatically to an agreedupon WLAN 30 that is in the range of both devices when they cannot communicate satisfactorily via the ad hoc wireless network 24. A procedure for specifying an agreed-upon infrastructure wireless network 30 is described further 40 below. Alternatively, the infrastructure wireless network 30 may have multiple access points 32a-b, as shown in FIG. 2C. In such an embodiment, the data source 20 may communicate wirelessly with one access point 32b and the earphone 10 may communicate wirelessly with another 45 access point 32a of the same infrastructure wireless network 30. Again, the data source 20 and the earphone 10 may transition to an agreed-upon WLAN.

If there is no suitable common infrastructure wireless network over which the earphone 10 and the data source 20 50 can communicate, as shown in FIG. 2D, the earphone 10 may transition to communicate with an access point 32a for an available (first) wireless network (e.g., WLAN) 30a that is in the range of the earphone 10. In this mode, the earphone 10 may connect via the wireless network 30a to a network- 55 enabled host server 40. The host server 40 may be connected to the wireless network 30a via an electronic data communication network 42, such as the Internet. In one mode, the host server 40 may transmit streaming digital audio via the networks 33a, 42 to the earphone 10. In another mode, the 60 host server 40 may transmit to the earphone 10 a network address, such as an Internet Protocol (IP) address, for a streaming digital audio content server 70 on the network 42. Using the received IP address, the earphone 10 may connect to the streaming digital audio content server 70 via the 65 networks 30a, 42 to receive and process digital audio from the streaming digital audio content server 70.

6

The digital audio content server 70 may be, for example, an Internet radio station server. The digital audio content server 70 may stream digital audio over the network 42 (e.g., the Internet), which the earphone 10 may receive and process. In one embodiment, the streaming digital audio content server 70 may stream digital audio received by the streaming digital audio content server 70 from the data source 20. For example, where the data source 20 is a wireless-capable device, such as a portable DAP, the data source 20 may connect to the streaming digital audio content server 70 via a wireless network 30b and the network 42. Alternatively, where for example the data source 20 is non-wireless-capable device, such as a PC, the data source 20 may have a direct wired connection to the network 42. After being authenticated by the streaming digital audio content server 70, the data source 20 may stream digital audio to the streaming digital audio content server 70, which may broadcast the received digital audio over the network 42 (e.g., the Internet). In such a manner, the user of the earphone 10 may listen to audio from the data source 20 even when (i) the earphone 10 and the data source 20 are not in communication via an ad hoc wireless network 24 and (ii) the earphone 10 and the data source 20 are not in communication via a common local infrastructure wireless network 25 **30** 

FIG. 3 is a block diagram of the earphone 10 according to various embodiments of the present invention. In the illustrated embodiment, the earphone 10 comprises a transceiver circuit 100 and related peripheral components. As shown in FIG. 3, the peripheral components of the earphone 10 may comprise a power source 102, a microphone 104, one or more acoustic transducers 106 (e.g., speakers), and an antenna 108. The transceiver circuit 100 and some of the peripheral components (such as the power source 102 and the acoustic transducers 106) may be housed within the body 12 of the earphone 10 (see FIG. 1). Other peripheral components, such as the microphone 104 and the antenna 108 may be external to the body 12 of the earphone 10. In addition, some of the peripheral components, such as the microphone 104, are optional in various embodiments.

In various embodiments, the transceiver circuit **100** may be implemented as a single integrated circuit (IC), such as a system-on-chip (SoC), which is conducive to miniaturizing the components of the earphone **10**, which is advantageous if the earphone **10** is to be relatively small in size, such as an in-ear earphone (see FIGS. **1A-1B** for example). In alternative embodiments, however, the components of the transceiver circuit **100** could be realized with two or more discrete ICs or other components, such as separate ICs for the processors, memory, and RF (e.g., Wi-Fi) module, for example.

The power source 102 may comprise, for example, a rechargeable or non-rechargeable battery (or batteries). In other embodiments, the power source 102 may comprise one or more ultracapacitors (sometimes referred to as supercapacitors) that are charged by a primary power source. In embodiments where the power source 102 comprises a rechargeable battery cell or an ultracapacitor, the battery cell or ultracapacitor, as the case may be, may be charged for use, for example, when the earphone 10 is connected to a docking station or computer. The docking station may be connected to or part of a computer device, such as a laptop computer or PC. In addition to charging the rechargeable power source 102, the docking station and/or computer may facilitate downloading of data to and/or from the earphone 10. In other embodiments, the power source 102 may comprise capacitors passively charged with RF radiation,

such as described in U.S. Pat. No. 7,027,311. The power source 102 may be coupled to a power source control module 103 of transceiver circuit 100 that controls and monitors the power source 102.

The acoustic transducer(s) **106** may be the speaker ele-5 ment(s) for conveying the sound to the user of the earphone **10**. According to various embodiments, the earphone **10** may comprise one or more acoustic transducers **106**. For embodiments having more than one transducer, one transducer may be larger than the other transducer, and a crossover circuit 10 (not shown) may transmit the higher frequencies to the smaller transducer and may transmit the lower frequencies to the larger transducer. More details regarding dual element earphones are provided in U.S. Pat. No. 5,333,206, assigned to Koss Corporation, which is incorporated herein by ref-15 erence in its entirety.

The antenna 108 may receive and transmit the wireless signals from and to the wireless networks 24, 30. A RF (e.g., Wi-Fi) module 110 of the transceiver circuit 100 in communication with the antenna 108 may, among other things, 20 modulate and demodulate the signals transmitted from and received by the antenna 108. The RF module 110 communicates with a baseband processor 112, which performs other functions necessary for the earphone 10 to communicate using the Wi-Fi (or other communication) protocol. 25

The baseband processor 112 may be in communication with a processor unit 114, which may comprise a microprocessor 116 and a digital signal processor (DSP) 118. The microprocessor 116 may control the various components of the transceiver circuit 100. The DSP 114 may, for example, 30 perform various sound quality enhancements to the digital audio received by the baseband processor 112, including noise cancellation and sound equalization. The processor unit 114 may be in communication with a volatile memory unit 120 and a non-volatile memory unit 122. A memory 35 management unit 124 may control the processor unit's access to the memory units 120, 122. The volatile memory 122 may comprise, for example, a random access memory (RAM) circuit. The non-volatile memory unit 122 may comprise a read only memory (ROM) and/or flash memory 40 circuits. The memory units 120, 122 may store firmware that is executed by the processor unit 114. Execution of the firmware by the processor unit 114 may provide various functionality for the earphone 10, such as the automatic transition between wireless networks as described herein. 45 The memory units 120, 122 may also cache received digital audio.

A digital-to-analog converter (DAC) **125** may convert the digital audio from the processor unit **114** to analog form for coupling to the acoustic transducer(s) **106**. An I<sup>2</sup>S interface 50 **126** or other suitable serial or parallel bus interface may provide the interface between the processor unit **114** and the DAC **125**. An analog-to-digital converter (ADC) **128**, which also communicates with the I<sup>2</sup>S interface **126**, may convert analog audio signals picked up by the microphone **104** for 55 processing by the processor unit **114**.

The transceiver circuit **100** also may comprise a USB or other suitable interface **130** that allows the earphone **10** to be connected to an external device via a USB cable or other suitable link. As shown in FIG. **4**A, the external device may <sup>60</sup> be a docking station **200** connected to a computer device **202**. Also, in various embodiments, the earphone **10** could be connected directly to the computer **202** without the docking station **200**. In addition, the external device may be a DAP **210**, as shown in FIG. **4**B. In that way, the earphone <sup>65</sup> **10** could connect directly to a data source **20**, such as the DAP **210** or the computer **202**, through the USB port **130**.

In addition, through the USB port 130, the earphone 10 may connect to a PC 202 or docking station 202 to charge up the power source 102 and/or to get downloads (e.g., data or firmware).

According to various embodiments, the earphone 10 may have an associated web page that a user may access through the host server 40 (see FIG. 2D) or some other server. An authenticated user could log onto the website from a client computing device 50 (e.g., laptop, PC, handheld computer device, etc., including the data source 20) (see FIG. 2D) to access the web page for the earphone 10 to set various profile values for the earphone 10. For example, at the web site, the user could set various content features and filters, as well as adjust various sound control features, such as treble, bass, frequency settings, noise cancellation settings, etc. In addition, the user could set preferred streaming audio stations, such as preferred Internet radio stations or other streaming audio broadcasts. That way, instead of listening to streaming audio from the data source 20, the user could listen to Internet radio stations or other streaming audio broadcasts received by the earphone 10. In such an operating mode, the earphone user, via the web site, may prioritize a number of Internet radio stations or other broadcast sources (hosted by streaming digital audio content servers 70). With 25 reference to FIG. 7, the host server 40 may send the IP address for the earphone user's desired (e.g., highest priority) Internet radio station to the earphone 10. A button 11 on the earphone 10, such as on the rotating dial 16 as shown in the examples of FIGS. 1A and 1B, may allow the user to cycle through the preset preferred Internet radio stations. That is, for example, when the user presses the button 11, an electronic communication may be transmitted to the host server 40 via the wireless network 30, and in response to receiving the communication, the host server 40 may send the IP address for the user's next highest rated Internet radio station via the network 42 to the earphone 10. The earphone 10 may then connect to the streaming digital audio content server 70 for that Internet radio station using the IP address provided by the host server 40. This process may be repeated, e.g., cycled through, for each preset Internet radio station configured by the user of the earphone 10.

At the web site for the earphone 10 hosted on the host server 40, in addition to establishing the identification of digital audio sources (e.g., IDs for the user's DAP or PC) and earphones, the user could set parental or other user controls. For example, the user could restrict certain Internet radio broadcasts based on content or parental ratings, etc. That is, for example, the user could configure a setting through the web site that prevents the host server 40 from sending an IP address for a streaming digital audio content server 70 that broadcasts explicit content based on a rating for the content. In addition, if a number of different earphones 10 are registered to the same user, the user could define separate controls for the different earphones 10 (as well as customize any other preferences or settings particular to the earphones 10, including Internet radio stations, sound quality settings, etc. that would later be downloaded to the earphones 10). In addition, in modes where the host server 40 streams audio to the earphone 10, the host server 40 may log the files or content streamed to the various earphones 10, and the user could view at the web site the files or content that were played by the earphones 10. In that way, the user could monitor the files played by the earphones 10.

In addition, the host server **40** may provide a so-called eavesdropping function according to various embodiments. The eavesdropping service could be activated via the web

site. When the service is activated, the host server 40 may transmit the content that it is delivering to a first earphone 10a to another, second earphone 10b, as shown in FIG. 8. Alternatively, the host server 40 may transmit to the second earphone 10b the most recent IP address for a streaming 5 digital audio content server 70 that was sent to the first earphone 10a. The second earphone 10b may then connect to the streaming digital audio content server 70 that way then connect to the streaming digital audio content server 70 that the first earphone 10a is currently connected. That way, the user of the second earphone 10b, which may be a parent, for 10 example, may directly monitor the content being received by the first earphone 10a, which may belong to a child of the parent.

This function also could be present in the earphones 10 themselves, allowing a parent (or other user) to join an 15 ad-hoc wireless network and listen to what their child (or other listener) is hearing. For example, with reference to FIG. 10, a first earphone 10a may receive wireless audio, such as from the data source 20 or some other source, such as the host server 40. The first earphone 10a may be 20 programmed with firmware to broadcast the received audio to a second earphone 10b via an ad hoc wireless network 24. That way, the wearer of the second earphone 10b can monitor in real-time the content being played by the first earphone 10a.

At the web site, the user may also specify the identification number ("ID") of their earphone(s) **10**, and the host server **40** may translate the ID to the current internet protocol (IP) addresses for the earphone **10** and for the data source **20**. This allows the user to find his or her data source **30 20** even when it is behind a firewall or on a changing IP address. That way, the host server **40** can match the audio from the data source **20** to the appropriate earphone **10** based on the specified device ID. The user also could specify a number of different data sources **20**. For example, the user's **35** DAP may have one specified IP address and the user's home (or work) computer may have another specified IP address. Via the web site hosted by the host server **40**, the user could specify or prioritize from which source (e.g., the user's DAP or computer) the earphone **10** is to receive content. **40** 

The host server **40** (or some other server) may also push firmware upgrades and/or data updates to the earphone **10** using the IP addresses of the earphone **10** via the networks **30, 42**. In addition, a user could download the firmware upgrades and/or data updates from the host server **40** to the 45 client computing device **202** (see FIG. **4**A) via the Internet, and then download the firmware upgrades and/or data updates to the earphone **10** when the earphone **10** is connected to the client computer device **202** (such as through a USB port and/or the docking station **200**). 50

Whether the downloads are transmitted wirelessly to the earphone 10 or via the client computing device 202 may depend on the current data rate of the earphone 10 and the quantity of data to be transmitted to the earphone 10. For example, according to various embodiments, as shown in the 55 process flow of FIG. 5, the host server 40 may be programmed, at step 50, to make a determination, based on the current data rate for the earphone 10 and the size of the update, whether the update should be pushed to the earphone 10 wirelessly (e.g., via the WLAN 30a in FIG. 2D). If the 60 update is too large and/or the current data rate is too low that the performance of the earphone 10 will be adversely affected, the host server 40 may refrain from pushing the update to the earphone 10 wirelessly and wait instead to download the update to the client computing device 202 at 65 step 51. Conversely, if the host server 40 determines that, given the size of the update and the current data rate for the

10

earphone 10 that the performance of the earphone 10 will not be adversely affected, the host server 40 may transmit the update wirelessly to the earphone 10 at step 52.

As mentioned above, the processor unit **114** of the speakerphones 14 may be programmed, via firmware stored in the memory 120, 122, to have the ability to transition automatically from the ad hoc wireless network 24 to an infrastructure wireless network 30 (such as a WLAN) when the quality of the signal on the ad hoc wireless network 24 degrades below a suitable threshold (such as when the data source 20 is out of range for an ad hoc wireless network). In that case, the earphone 10 and the data source 20 may connect to a common infrastructure wireless network (e.g., WLAN) (see, for example, FIGS. 2B-2C). Through the web site for the earphone 10, described above, the user could specify a priority of infrastructure wireless networks 30 for the data source 20 and the earphone 10 to connect to when the ad hoc wireless network 24 is not available. For example, the user could specify a WLAN servicing his/her residence first, a WLAN servicing his/her place of employment second, etc. During the time that the earphone 10 and the data source 20 are connected via the ad hoc wireless network 24, the earphone 10 and the data source 20 may exchange data regarding which infrastructure networks are in range. When the earphone 10 and the data source 20 are no longer in range for the ad hoc wireless network 24 (that is, for example, the signals between the device degrade below an acceptable level), they may both transition automatically to the highest prioritized infrastructure wireless network whose signal strength is above a certain threshold level. That way, even though the earphone 10 and the data source 20 are out of range for the ad hoc wireless network 24, the earphone 10 may still receive the streaming audio from the data source 20 via the infrastructure wireless network 30 (see FIGS. 2B-2C).

When none of the preferred infrastructure networks is in range, the earphone 10 may connect automatically to the host server 40 via an available infrastructure wireless network 30 (see FIG. 2D), e.g., the infrastructure wireless
40 network 30 having the highest RSSI and to which the earphone 10 is authenticated to use. The host server 40, as mentioned above, may transmit IP addresses to the earphone 10 for streaming digital audio content servers 70 or the host sever 40 may stream digital audio to the earphone 10 itself
45 when in this communication mode.

FIG. 6 is a diagram of the process flow, according to one embodiment, implemented by the transceiver circuit 100 of the earphone 10. The process shown in FIG. 6 may be implemented in part by the processor unit 114 executing firmware stored in a memory unit 120, 122 of the transceiver circuit 100. At step 61, the earphone 10 may determine if it can communicate with the data source 20 via an ad hoc wireless network 24. That is, the earphone 10 may determine if the strength of the wireless signals from the data source 20 exceed some minimum threshold. If so, the data source 20 and the earphone 10 may communicate wirelessly via the ad hoc wireless network 24 (see FIG. 2A). While in this communication mode, at step 62, the data source 20 and the earphone 10 also may exchange data regarding the local infrastructure wireless networks, if any, in the range of the data source 20 and the earphone 10, respectively. For example, the earphone 10 may transmit the ID of local infrastructure wireless networks 30 that the earphone 10 can detect whose signal strength (e.g., RSSI) exceeds some minimum threshold level. Similarly, the data source 20 may transmit the ID the local infrastructure wireless networks 30 that the data source 20 can detect whose signal strength (e.g.,

RSSI) exceeds some minimum threshold level. The earphone 10 may save this data in a memory unit 120, 122. Similarly, the data source 20 may store in memory the wireless networks that the earphone 10 is detected.

The data source 20 and the earphone 10 may continue to 5 communicate via the ad hoc wireless network mode 24 until they are out of range (e.g., the signal strengths degrade below a minimum threshold level). If an ad hoc wireless network 24 is not available at block 61, the transceiver circuit 100 and the data source 20 may execute a process, 10 shown at block 63, to connect to the user's highest prioritized infrastructure wireless network 30. For example, of the infrastructure wireless networks whose signal strength exceeded the minimum threshold for both the earphone 10 and the data source 20 determined at step 62, the earphone 15 10 and the data source 20 may both transition to the infrastructure wireless network 30 having the highest priority, as previously set by the user (seen FIGS. 2B-2C, for example). For example, if the user's highest prioritized infrastructure wireless network 30 is not available, but the 20 40 to determine the user's musical preferences and offer new user's second highest prioritized infrastructure wireless network 30 is, the earphone 10 and the data source 20 may both transition automatically to the user's second highest prioritized infrastructure wireless network 30 at block 64. As shown by the loop with block 65, the earphone 10 and the 25 data source 20 may continue to communicate via one of the user's prioritized infrastructure wireless networks 30 as long as the infrastructure wireless network 30 is available. If the infrastructure wireless network becomes unavailable, the process may return to block 61.

If, however, no ad hoc wireless network and none of the user's prioritized infrastructure wireless networks are available, the earphone 10 may transition automatically to connect to the host server 40 at block 66 (see FIG. 2D) using an available infrastructure wireless network 30. At block 67, 35 the host server 40 may transmit an IP address to the earphone 10 for one of the streaming digital audio content servers 70, and at block 68 the earphone 10 may connect to the streaming digital audio content server 70 using the received IP address. At step 69, as long as the earphone 10 is 40 connected to the streaming digital audio content server 70, the earphone 10 may continue to communicate in this mode. However, if the earphone 10 loses its connection to the digital audio content server 70, the process may return to block 61 in one embodiment. As mentioned above, at block 45 67, instead of sending an IP address for a streaming digital audio content server 70, the host server 40 may stream digital audio to the earphone 10. The user, when configuring their earphone 10 preferences via the web site, may specify and/or prioritize whether the host server 40 is to send IP 50 addresses for the streaming digital audio content servers 70 and/or whether the host server 40 is to stream audio to the earphone 10 itself.

In another embodiment, the earphone 10 may be programmed to transition automatically to the host server 40 55 when the earphone 10 and the data source 20 are not in communication via the ad hoc wireless network 24. That is, in such an embodiment, the earphone 10 may not try to connect via a local infrastructure wireless network 30 with the data source 20, but instead transition automatically to 60 connect to the host server 40 (see FIG. 2D).

In various embodiments, as shown in FIG. 1B, the button 11 or other user selection device that allows the wearer of the earphone 10 to indicate approval and/or disapproval of songs or other audio files listened to by the wearer over an 65 Internet radio station. The approval/disapproval rating, along with metadata for the song received by the earphone

12

10 with the streaming audio, may be transmitted from the transceiver circuit 100 of the earphone 10 back to the host server 40, which may log the songs played as well as the ratings for the various songs/audio files. In addition to being able to view the logs at the website, the host server 40 (or some other server) may send an email or other electronic communication to the earphone user, at a user specified email address or other address, which the user might access from their client communication device 50 (see FIG. 2D). The email or other electronic communication may contain a listing of the song/audio files for which the user gave approval ratings using the button 11 or other user selection device. Further, the email or other electronic communication may provide a URL link for a URL at which the user could download song/audio files that the user rated (presumably song/audio files for which the user gave an approval rating). In some instances, the user may be required to pay a fee to download the song/audio file.

The user song ratings also may be used by the host server music that the user might enjoy. More details about generating user play lists based on song ratings may be found in published U.S. patent application Pub. No. 2006/0212444, Pub. No. 2006/0206487, and Pub. No. 2006/0212442, and U.S. Pat. No. 7,003,515, which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

In addition or alternatively, the user could log onto a web site hosted by the host server 40 (or some other server) to view the approval/disapproval ratings that the user made via the button 11 on the earphone 10. The web site may provide the user with the option of downloading the rated songs/ audio files (for the host server 40 or some other server system) to their client computer device 50. The user could then have their earphone 10 connect to their client computer device 50 as a data source 20 via an ad hoc wireless network 24 (see FIG. 2A) or via an infrastructure wireless network (see FIGS. 2B-2D) to listen to the downloaded songs. In addition, the user could download the song files from their client computer device 50 to their DAP and listen to the downloaded song files from their DAP by using their DAP as the data source 20 in a similar manner.

Another application of the headsets may be in vehicles equipped with Wi-Fi or other wireless network connectivity. Published PCT application WO 2007/136620, which is incorporated herein by reference, discloses a wireless router for providing a Wi-Fi or other local wireless network for a vehicle, such as a car, truck, boat, bus, etc. In a vehicle having a Wi-Fi or other local wireless network, the audio for other media systems in the vehicle could be broadcast over the vehicle's wireless network. For example, if the vehicle comprises a DVD player, the audio from the DVD system could be transmitted to the router and broadcast over the vehicle's network. Similarly, the audio from terrestrial radio stations, a CD player, or an audio cassette player could be broadcast over the vehicle's local wireless network. The vehicle's passengers, equipped with the earphones 10, could cycle through the various audio broadcasts (including the broadcasts from the vehicle's media system as well as broadcasts from the host server 40, for example) using a selection button 11 on the earphone 10. The vehicle may also be equipped with a console or terminal, etc., through which a passenger could mute all of the broadcasts for direct voice communications, for example.

As described above, the earphones 10 may also include a microphone 104, as shown in the example of FIG. 9. The headset 90 shown in FIG. 9 includes two earphones 10, both of which may include a transceiver circuit 100 or only one

of which may include the transceiver circuit, as discussed above. The microphone 104 could be used to broadcast communications from one earphone wearer to another earphone wearer. For example, one wearer could activate the microphone by pressing a button 92 on the headset 90. The 5 headset 90 may then transmit a communication via an ad hoc wireless network 24 or other wireless network to a nearby recipient (or recipients) equipped with a headset 90 with a transceiver circuit 100 in one or both of the earphones 10. When such communication is detected by the recipient's 10 headset 90, the streaming audio received over the wireless network by the recipient's headset 90 may be muted, and the intercom channel may be routed to the transducer(s) of the recipient's headset 90 for playing for the recipient. This functionality may be valuable and useful where multiple 15 wearers of the headsets 90 are in close proximity, such as on motorcycles, for example.

Another exemplary use of the earphones **10** is in a factory, warehouse, construction site, or other environment that might be noisy. Persons (e.g., workers) in the environment 20 could use the earphones **10** for protection from the surrounding noise of the environment. From a console or terminal, a person (e.g., a supervisor) could select a particular recipient for a communication over the Wi-Fi network (or other local wireless network). The console or terminal may have but-25 tons, dials, or switches, etc., for each user/recipient, or it could have one button or dial through which the sender could cycle through the possible recipients. In addition, the console or terminal could have a graphical user interface, through which the sender may select the desired recipient(s). 30

As mentioned above, the earphones 10 may comprise a USB port. In one embodiment, as shown in FIG. 11, the user may use an adapter 150 that connects to the USB port of each earphone 10. The adapter 150 may also have a plug connector 152, such as a 3.5 mm jack, which allows the user 35 to connect the adapter 150 to devices having a corresponding port for the connector 152. When the earphones 10 detect a connection via their USB interfaces in such a manner, the Wi-Fi (or other wireless protocol) components may shut down or go into sleep mode, and the earphones 10 will route 40 standard headphone level analog signals to the transducer(s) 106. This may be convenient in environments where wireless communications are not permitted, such as airplanes, but where there is a convenient source of audio contact. For example, the adapter 150 could plug into a person's DAP. 45 The DSP 118 of the earphone 10 may still be operational in such a non-wireless mode to provide noise cancellation and any applicable equalization.

The examples presented herein are intended to illustrate potential and specific implementations of the embodiments. <sup>50</sup> It can be appreciated that the examples are intended primarily for purposes of illustration for those skilled in the art. No particular aspect of the examples is/are intended to limit the scope of the described embodiments.

According to various embodiments, therefore, the present 55 invention is directed to an earphone 10 that comprises a body 12, where the body 12 comprises: (i) at least one acoustic transducer 106 for converting an electrical signal to sound; (ii) an antenna 108; and (iii) a transceiver circuit 100 in communication with the at least one acoustic transducer 60 106 and the antenna 108. The transceiver circuit 100 is for receiving and transmitting wireless signals via the antenna 108, and the transceiver circuit 100 is for outputting the electrical signal to the at least one acoustic transducer 106. The wireless transceiver circuit also comprises firmware, 65 which when executed by the transceiver circuit, causes the transceiver circuit to: (i) receive digital audio wirelessly 14

from a data source 20 via an ad hoc wireless network 24 when the data source 20 is in wireless communication range with the earphone 10 via the ad hoc wireless network 24; and (ii) when the data source 20 is not in wireless communication range with the earphone 10 via the ad hoc wireless network 24, transition automatically to receive digital audio via an infrastructure wireless network 30.

According to various implementations, the data source may comprise a portable digital audio player, such as an MP3 player, iPod, or laptop computer, or a nonportable digital audio player, such as a personal computer. In addition, the transceiver circuit 100 may comprise: (i) a wireless communication module 110 (such as a Wi-Fi or other wireless communication protocol module); (ii) a processor unit 114 in communication with the wireless communication module 110; (iii) a non-volatile memory unit 122 in communication with the processor unit 114; and (iv) a volatile memory 120 unit in communication with the processor unit 114. The infrastructure wireless network may comprise a WLAN. The transceiver circuit 100 may receive digital audio from the data source 20 via the infrastructure wireless network 30 when the data source 20 is not in wireless communication range with the earphone 10 via the ad hoc wireless network 24. The transceiver circuit firmware, when executed by the transceiver circuit 100, may cause the transceiver circuit 100 of the earphone 10 to transition automatically to a pre-set infrastructure wireless network 30 that the data source 20 transitions to when the data source 20 is not in wireless communication range with the earphone 10 via the ad hoc wireless network 24 and when the pre-set infrastructure wireless network 30 is in range of both the earphone 10 and the data source 20. In addition, the transceiver circuit firmware, when executed by the transceiver circuit 100, may cause the transceiver circuit 100 of the earphone 10 to transmit data via the ad hoc wireless network 24 to the data source 20 regarding one or more infrastructure wireless networks 30 detected by the transceiver circuit 100 when the earphone 10 and the data source 20 are communicating via the ad hoc wireless network 24.

In addition, the transceiver circuit firmware, when executed by the transceiver circuit 100, may cause the transceiver circuit 100 of the earphone 10 to connect to a host server 40 via an available infrastructure wireless network 30 when the data source 20 is not in wireless communication range with the earphone 10 via the ad hoc wireless network 24. The earphone 10 may receive streaming digital audio from the host server 40 via the infrastructure wireless network 30. In addition, the earphone 10 may receive a first network address for a first streaming digital audio content server 70 from the host server 40 via the infrastructure wireless network 30. In addition, the earphone 10 may comprise a user control, such as button 11, dial, pressure switch, or other type of user control, that, when activated, causes the earphone 10 to transmit an electronic request via the infrastructure wireless network 30 to the host server 40 for a second network address for a second streaming digital audio content server 70.

In other embodiments, the present invention is directed to a system that comprises: (i) a data source 20 for wirelessly transmitting streaming digital audio; and (ii) a wireless earphone 10 that is in wireless communication with the data source 20. In yet other embodiments, the present invention is directed to a communication system that comprises: (i) a host server 40; (ii) a first streaming digital audio content server 70 that is connected to the host server 40 via a data network 42; and (iii) a wireless earphone 10 that is in communication with the host server 40 via a wireless

network 30. The host server 40 is programmed to transmit to the earphone 10 a first network address for the first streaming digital audio content server 70 on the data network 42. The host server 40 and the streaming digital audio content server(s) 70 each may comprise one or more processor  $^{5}$  circuits and one or more memory circuits (e.g., ROM circuits and/or RAM circuits).

In yet another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a headset that comprises: (i) a first earphone 10athat comprises one or more acoustic transducers 10b for converting a first electrical signal to sound; and (ii) a second earphone 10b, connected to the first earphone 10a, wherein the second earphone 10b comprises one or more acoustic transducers  $10\overline{b}$  for converting a second electrical signal to 15sound. In one embodiment, the first earphone 10a comprises: (i) a first antenna 108; and (ii) a first transceiver circuit **100** in communication with the one or more acoustic transducers 106 of the first earphone 10a and in communication with the first antenna 108. The first transceiver circuit  $_{20}$ 100 is for receiving and transmitting wireless signals via the first antenna 108, and for outputting the first electrical signal to the one or more acoustic transducers 10b of the first earphone 10a. The first transceiver circuit 100 also may comprise firmware, which when executed by the first trans- 25 ceiver circuit 100, causes the first transceiver circuit 100 to: (i) receive digital audio wirelessly from a data source 20 via an ad hoc wireless network 24 when the data source 20 is in wireless communication range with the first earphone 10avia the ad hoc wireless network 24; and (ii) when the data 30 source 20 is not in wireless communication range with the first earphone 10a via the ad hoc wireless network 24, transition automatically to receive digital audio via an infrastructure wireless network 30.

In various implementations, the headset further may com- 35 prise a head band 19 that is connected to the first and second earphones 10. In addition, the headset 19 further may comprise a microphone 104 having an output connected to the first transceiver circuit 100. In one embodiment, the first transceiver circuit 100 is for outputting the second electrical 40 signal to the one or more acoustic transducers 106 of the second earphone 10b. In another embodiment, the second earphone 10b comprises: (i) a second antenna 108; and (ii) a second transceiver circuit 100 in communication with the one or more acoustic transducers 106 of the second earphone 45 10b and in communication with the second antenna 108. The second transceiver circuit 100 is for receiving and transmitting wireless signals via the second antenna 108, and for outputting the second electrical signal to the one or more acoustic transducers 106 of the second earphone 10b. The 50 second transceiver circuit 100 may comprise firmware, which when executed by the second transceiver circuit 100, causes the second transceiver circuit 100 to: (i) receive digital audio wirelessly from the data source 20 via the ad hoc wireless network 24 when the data source 20 is in 55 wireless communication range with the second earphone 10b via the ad hoc wireless network 24; and (ii) when the data source 20 is not in wireless communication range with the second earphone 10b via the ad hoc wireless network 24, transition automatically to receive digital audio via the 60 infrastructure wireless network 30.

In addition, according to various embodiments, the first earphone 10a may comprise a first data port and the second earphone 10b may comprise a second data port. In addition, the headset may further comprise an adapter or dongle 150 65 connected to the first data port of the first earphone 10a and to the second data port of the second earphone 10b, wherein

the adapter **150** comprises an output plug connector **152** for connecting to a remote device.

In addition, according to other embodiments, the present invention is directed to a method that comprises the steps of: (i) receiving, by a wireless earphone, via an ad hoc wireless network, digital audio from a data source when the data source is in wireless communication with the earphone via the ad hoc wireless network; (ii) converting, by the wireless earphone, the digital audio to sound; and (iii) when the data source is not in wireless communication with the earphone, transitioning automatically, by the earphone, to receive digital audio via an infrastructure wireless network.

In various implementations, the step of transitioning automatically by the earphone to receive digital audio via an infrastructure wireless network may comprises transitioning automatically to receive digital audio from the data source via an infrastructure wireless network when the data source is not in wireless communication range with the earphone via the ad hoc wireless network. In addition, the method may further comprise the step of receiving by the wireless earphone from the data source via the ad hoc wireless network data regarding one or more infrastructure wireless networks detected by data source when the earphone and the data source are communicating via the ad hoc wireless network.

In addition, the step of transitioning automatically by the earphone to receive digital audio via an infrastructure wireless network comprises may transitioning automatically to receive digital audio from a host sever via the infrastructure wireless network when the data source is not in wireless communication range with the earphone via the ad hoc wireless network. Additionally, the step of transitioning automatically by the earphone to receive digital audio via an infrastructure wireless network may comprise: (i) receiving, by the wireless earphone via the infrastructure wireless network, from a host server connected to the infrastructure wireless network, a network address for a streaming digital audio content server; and (ii) connecting, by the wireless earphone, to the streaming digital audio content server using the network address received from the host server.

It is to be understood that the figures and descriptions of the embodiments have been simplified to illustrate elements that are relevant for a clear understanding of the embodiments, while eliminating, for purposes of clarity, other elements. For example, certain operating system details for the various computer-related devices and systems are not described herein. Those of ordinary skill in the art will recognize, however, that these and other elements may be desirable in a typical processor or computer system. Because such elements are well known in the art and because they do not facilitate a better understanding of the embodiments, a discussion of such elements is not provided herein.

In general, it will be apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art that at least some of the embodiments described herein may be implemented in many different embodiments of software, firmware and/or hardware. The software and firmware code may be executed by a processor or any other similar computing device. The software code or specialized control hardware that may be used to implement embodiments is not limiting. For example, embodiments described herein may be implemented in computer software using any suitable computer software language type. Such software may be stored on any type of suitable computer-readable medium or media, such as, for example, a magnetic or optical storage medium. The operation and behavior of the embodiments may be described without specific reference to specific software code or specialized hardware components.

The absence of such specific references is feasible, because it is clearly understood that artisans of ordinary skill would be able to design software and control hardware to implement the embodiments based on the present description with no more than reasonable effort and without undue experi-<sup>5</sup> mentation.

Moreover, the processes associated with the present embodiments may be executed by programmable equipment, such as computers or computer systems and/or processors. Software that may cause programmable equipment<sup>10</sup> to execute processes may be stored in any storage device, such as, for example, a computer system (nonvolatile) memory, an optical disk, magnetic tape, or magnetic disk. Furthermore, at least some of the processes may be programmed when the computer system is manufactured or stored on various types of computer-readable media.

A "computer," "computer system," "host," "host server," "server," or "processor" may be, for example and without limitation, a processor, microcomputer, minicomputer, 20 server, mainframe, laptop, personal data assistant (PDA), wireless e-mail device, cellular phone, pager, processor, fax machine, scanner, or any other programmable device configured to transmit and/or receive data over a network. Such components may comprise: one or more processor circuits; 25 and one more memory circuits, including ROM circuits and RAM circuits. Computer systems and computer-based devices disclosed herein may include memory for storing certain software applications used in obtaining, processing, and communicating information. It can be appreciated that such memory may be internal or external with respect to operation of the disclosed embodiments. The memory may also include any means for storing software, including a hard disk, an optical disk, floppy disk, ROM (read only memory), 35 RAM (random access memory), PROM (programmable ROM), EEPROM (electrically erasable PROM) and/or other computer-readable media.

In various embodiments disclosed herein, a single component may be replaced by multiple components and mul- 40 tiple components may be replaced by a single component to perform a given function or functions. Except where such substitution would not be operative, such substitution is within the intended scope of the embodiments. Any servers described herein, such as the host server 40, for example, 45 may be replaced by a "server farm" or other grouping of networked servers (such as server blades) that are located and configured for cooperative functions. It can be appreciated that a server farm may serve to distribute workload 50 between/among individual components of the farm and may expedite computing processes by harnessing the collective and cooperative power of multiple servers. Such server farms may employ load-balancing software that accomplishes tasks such as, for example, tracking demand for 55 processing power from different machines, prioritizing and scheduling tasks based on network demand and/or providing backup contingency in the event of component failure or reduction in operability.

While various embodiments have been described herein, 60 it should be apparent that various modifications, alterations, and adaptations to those embodiments may occur to persons skilled in the art with attainment of at least some of the advantages. The disclosed embodiments are therefore intended to include all such modifications, alterations, and 65 adaptations without departing from the scope of the embodiments as set forth herein.

18

- What is claimed is: 1. A system comprising:
- a mobile, digital audio player that stores digital audio
- content; and
- a headphone assembly, separate from and in wireless communication with the mobile digital audio player, wherein the headphone assembly comprises:
  - first and second earphones, wherein each of the first and second earphones comprises an acoustic transducer;
  - an antenna for receiving wireless signals from the mobile, digital audio player via one or more ad hoc wireless communication links;
  - a wireless communication circuit connected to the at least one antenna, wherein the at least one wireless communication circuit is for receiving and transmitting wireless signals to and from the headphone assembly;
  - a processor;
  - a rechargeable battery for powering the headphone assembly; and
- a microphone for picking up utterances by a user of the headphone assembly; and
- a remote, network-connected server that is in wireless communication with the mobile, digital audio player;
- wherein the mobile, digital audio player is for transmitting digital audio content to the headphone assembly via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links, such that the digital audio content received by the headphone assembly from the mobile, digital audio player is playable by the first and second earphones; and
- wherein the processor is for, upon activation of a usercontrol of the headphone assembly, initiating transmission of a request to the remote, network-connected server.
- 2. The system of claim 1, wherein:
- in a first audio play mode, the first and second earphones play audio content stored on the mobile, digital audio player and transmitted to the headphone assembly from the mobile, digital audio player via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links; and
- in a second audio play mode, the earphones play audio content streamed from the remote, network-connected server.

**3**. The system of claim **2**, wherein the processor of the headphone assembly is further for:

- processing audible utterances by the user picked up by the microphone in response to activation of the microphone by the user; and
- transmitting a communication based on the audible utterances via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links.
- 4. The system of claim 3, wherein:
- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;
- the system further comprises a second digital audio source that is different from the first digital audio source; and
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from the second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link.
- 5. The system of claim 2, wherein:
- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;
- the system further comprises a second digital audio source that is different from the first digital audio source; and
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from the second digital

5

35

audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link.

6. The system of claim 1, wherein the processor of the headphone assembly is further for:

- processing audible utterances by the user picked up by the microphone in response to activation of the microphone by the user; and
- transmitting a communication based on the audible utter-10ances via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links.
- 7. The system of claim 6, wherein:
- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source:
- 15 the system further comprises a second digital audio source that is different from the first digital audio source; and
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from the second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link 20 based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link.

8. The system of claim 1, wherein upon activation of the microphone by the user, data are transmitted about the headphone assembly to a remote device. 25

9. The system of claim 1, wherein:

- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source:
- the system further comprises a second digital audio source that is different from the first digital audio source; and 30
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from the second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link.

10. The system of claim 1, the remote, network-connected server transmits firmware upgrades to the headphone assembly.

11. The system of claim 1, wherein:

- the wireless communication circuit is located in the first 40 earphone; and
- the headphone assembly further comprises a connection wire between the first and second earphones to carry the received digital audio content from the first earphone to the second earphone. 45

12. The system of claim 11, wherein:

- in a first audio play mode, the first and second earphones play audio content stored on the mobile, digital audio player and transmitted to the headphone assembly from the mobile, digital audio player via the one or more ad 50 headband carries the connection wire. hoc wireless communication links; and
- in a second audio play mode, the earphones play audio content streamed from the remote, network-connected server.

13. The system of claim 12, wherein the processor of the 55 headphone assembly is further for:

- processing audible utterances by the user picked up by the microphone in response to activation of the microphone by the user; and
- transmitting a communication based on the audible utter- 60 ances via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links.
- 14. The system of claim 13, wherein:
- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source: 65
- the system further comprises a second digital audio source that is different from the first digital audio source; and

20

the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from the second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link.

15. The system of claim 12, wherein:

- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;
- the system further comprises a second digital audio source that is different from the first digital audio source; and
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from the second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link.

16. The system of claim 11, wherein the processor of the headphone assembly is further for:

- processing audible utterances by the user picked up by the microphone in response to activation of the microphone by the user; and
- transmitting a communication based on the audible utterances via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links.
- 17. The system of claim 16, wherein:
- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source:
- the system further comprises a second digital audio source that is different from the first digital audio source; and
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from the second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link.

18. The system of claim 11, wherein upon activation of the microphone by the user, data are transmitted about the headphone assembly to a remote device.

19. The system of claim 11, wherein:

- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source:
- the system further comprises a second digital audio source that is different from the first digital audio source; and
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from the second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link.

20. The system of claim 11, wherein the headphone assembly further comprises a headband, and wherein the

21. The system of claim 20, wherein:

- in a first audio play mode, the first and second earphones play audio content stored on the mobile, digital audio player and transmitted to the headphone assembly from the mobile, digital audio player via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links; and
- in a second audio play mode, the earphones play audio content streamed from the remote, network-connected server.

22. The system of claim 21, wherein the processor of the headphone assembly is further for:

- processing audible utterances by the user picked up by the microphone in response to activation of the microphone by the user; and
- transmitting a communication based on the audible utterances via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links.

30

23. The system of claim 22, wherein:

the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;

the system further comprises a second digital audio source that is different from the first digital audio source; and

the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from the second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link.

24. The system of claim 21, wherein:

the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;

the system further comprises a second digital audio source 15 that is different from the first digital audio source; and

the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from the second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second 20 wireless communication link.

**25**. The system of claim **20**, wherein the processor of the headphone assembly is further for:

- processing audible utterances by the user picked up by the microphone in response to activation of the microphone 25 by the user; and
- transmitting a communication based on the audible utterances via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links.

**26**. The system of claim **25**, wherein:

- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;
- the system further comprises a second digital audio source that is different from the first digital audio source; and
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio 35 content received wirelessly from the second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link.

**27**. The system of claim **20**, wherein upon activation of 40 the microphone by the user, data are transmitted about the headphone assembly to a remote device.

28. The system of claim 20, wherein:

- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source; 45
- the system further comprises a second digital audio source that is different from the first digital audio source; and
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from the second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link 50 based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link.

**29**. The system of claim **11**, wherein each of the first and second earphones comprises:

- an adjustable, curved hanger bar that sits upon an upper 55 external curvature of a user's ear, behind the an upper portion of an auricula of the user's ear, when the headphone assembly is worn by the user; and
- a body connected to the hanger bar, wherein the earphone extends from the body into the user's ear when the 60 headphone assembly is worn by the user.

30. The system of claim 29, wherein:

in a first audio play mode, the first and second earphones play audio content stored on the mobile, digital audio player and transmitted to the headphone assembly from 65 the mobile, digital audio player via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links; and 22

in a second audio play mode, the earphones play audio content streamed from the remote, network-connected server.

**31**. The system of claim **30**, wherein the processor of the headphone assembly is further for:

- processing audible utterances by the user picked up by the microphone in response to activation of the microphone by the user; and
- transmitting a communication based on the audible utterances via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links.
- 32. The system of claim 31, wherein:
- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;
- the system further comprises a second digital audio source that is different from the first digital audio source; and
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from the second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link.
- 33. The system of claim 30, wherein:
- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;
- the system further comprises a second digital audio source that is different from the first digital audio source; and
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from the second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link.

**34**. The system of claim **29**, wherein the processor of the headphone assembly is further for:

- processing audible utterances by the user picked up by the microphone in response to activation of the microphone by the user; and
- transmitting a communication based on the audible utterances via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links.

35. The system of claim 34, wherein:

- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;
- the system further comprises a second digital audio source that is different from the first digital audio source; and
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from the second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link.

**36**. The system of claim **29**, wherein upon activation of the microphone by the user, data are transmitted about the headphone assembly to a remote device.

37. The system of claim 29, wherein:

- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;
- the system further comprises a second digital audio source that is different from the first digital audio source; and
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from the second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link.

**38**. The system of claim **11**, wherein the remote, networkconnected server transmits firmware upgrades to the headphone assembly.

**39**. The system of claim **11**, wherein each of the first and second earphones comprise earbuds.

30

40

**40**. The system of claim **1**, wherein each of the first and second earphones comprises:

at least one acoustic transducer;

- a wireless communication circuit;
- a body portion that sits at least partially in an ear of the <sup>5</sup> user when the headphone assembly is worn by the user; and
- an elongated portion that extends from the body portion.

**41**. The system of claim **40**, further comprising a docking station for charging at least one of the first and second <sup>10</sup> earphones.

42. The system of claim 41, wherein:

- in a first audio play mode, the first and second earphones play audio content stored on the mobile, digital audio player and transmitted to the headphone assembly from the mobile, digital audio player via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links; and
- in a second audio play mode, the earphones play audio content streamed from the remote, network-connected <sub>20</sub> server.

**43**. The system of claim **42**, wherein the processor of the headphone assembly is further for:

- processing audible utterances by the user picked up by the microphone in response to activation of the microphone <sup>25</sup> by the user; and
- transmitting a communication based on the audible utterances via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links.

44. The system of claim 43, wherein:

- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;
- the system further comprises a second digital audio source that is different from the first digital audio source; and
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio <sup>35</sup> content received wirelessly from the second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link.

45. The system of claim 42, wherein:

- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;
- the system further comprises a second digital audio source that is different from the first digital audio source; and
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio <sup>45</sup> content received wirelessly from the second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link.

**46**. The system of claim **41**, wherein the processor of the <sup>50</sup> headphone assembly is further for:

- processing audible utterances by the user picked up by the microphone in response to activation of the microphone by the user; and
- transmitting a communication based on the audible utter-<sup>55</sup> ances via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links.

- 47. The system of claim 46, wherein:
- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;
- the system further comprises a second digital audio source that is different from the first digital audio source; and
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from the second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link.

**48**. The system of claim **41**, wherein upon activation of the microphone by the user, data are transmitted about the headphone assembly to a remote device.

- 49. The system of claim 48, wherein:
- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;
- the system further comprises a second digital audio source that is different from the first digital audio source; and
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from the second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link.
- 50. The system of claim 41, wherein:
- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;
- the system further comprises a second digital audio source that is different from the first digital audio source; and
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from the second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link.

**51**. The system of claim **40**, wherein the remote, networkconnected server transmits firmware upgrades to the headphone assembly.

**52**. The system of claim **1**, wherein the headphone assembly further comprises first and second integrated circuits, wherein the first integrated circuit comprises the wireless communication circuit and the second integrated circuit, which is separate from the first integrated circuit, comprises the processor.

**53**. The system of claim **1**, wherein each of the first and second earphones comprises:

- an adjustable, curved hanger bar that sits upon an upper external curvature of a user's ear, behind the an upper portion of an auricula of the user's ear, when the headphone assembly is worn by the user; and
- a body connected to the hanger bar, wherein the earphone extends from the body into the user's ear when the headphone assembly is worn by the user.
- **54**. The system of claim **1**, wherein each of the first and second earphones comprise earbuds.
- **55**. The system of claim **1**, wherein each of the first and second earphones comprise on-ear speaker elements.

**56**. The system of claim **1**, wherein each of the first and second earphones comprise over-ear speaker elements.

\* \* \* \* \*

# EXHIBIT B

Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document



US010368155B2

# (12) United States Patent

# Koss et al.

#### (54) SYSTEM WITH WIRELESS EARPHONES

- (71) Applicant: Koss Corporation, Milwaukee, WI (US)
- (72) Inventors: Michael J. Koss, Milwaukee, WI (US);
  Michael J. Pelland, Princeton, WI (US);
  Michael Sagan, Fairfield, CA (US);
  Steven R. Reckamp, Crystal Lake, IL (US);
  Gregory J. Hallingstad, Deforest, WI (US);
  Jeffery K. Bovee, Sterling, IL (US);
  Morgan J. Lowery, Deforest, WI (US)
- (73) Assignee: Koss Corporation, Milwaukee, WI (US)
- (\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

- (21) Appl. No.: 16/182,927
- (22) Filed: Nov. 7, 2018

#### (65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2019/0075390 A1 Mar. 7, 2019

## **Related U.S. Application Data**

- (63) Continuation of application No. 15/962,305, filed on Apr. 25, 2018, now Pat. No. 10,206,025, which is a (Continued)
- (51) Int. Cl. *H04R 3/00* (2006.01) *H04R 1/10* (2006.01)

(Continued)

# (10) Patent No.: US 10,368,155 B2

# (45) **Date of Patent:** \*Jul. 30, 2019

# (56) **References Cited**

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,410,735	A	*	4/1995	Borchardt	H04B 1/0096
5,784,685	A		7/1998	Stanford et al.	348/E5.093
			(Con	tinued)	

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

JP	2004-320597	11/2004
WO	WO 2006/047724 A2	5/2006
	(Cont	inued)

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Supplementary European Search Report for European Application No. 09731146.3 dated Jun. 10, 2011, '7 pages.

(Continued)

Primary Examiner - Kiet M Doan

(74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm - K&L Gates LLP

# (57) **ABSTRACT**

Apparatus comprises adapter and speaker system. Adapter is configured to plug into port of personal digital audio player. Speaker system is in communication with adapter, and comprises multiple acoustic transducers, programmable processor circuit, and wireless communication circuit. In first operational mode, processor circuit receives, via adapter, and processes digital audio content from personal digital audio player into which adapter is plugged, and the multiple acoustic transducers output the received audio content from the personal digital audio player. In second operational mode, wireless communication circuit receives digital audio content from a remote digital audio source over a wireless network, processor circuit processes the digital audio content received from remote digital audio source, and the

(Continued)



# US 10,368,155 B2

Page 2

multiple acoustic transducers output the audio content received from the remote digital audio source.

#### 14 Claims, 16 Drawing Sheets

# **Related U.S. Application Data**

continuation of application No. 15/650,362, filed on Jul. 14, 2017, now Pat. No. 9,986,325, which is a continuation of application No. 15/293,785, filed on Oct. 14, 2016, now Pat. No. 9,729,959, which is a continuation of application No. 15/082,040, filed on Mar. 28, 2016, now Pat. No. 9,497,535, which is a continuation of application No. 14/695,696, filed on Apr. 24, 2015, now Pat. No. 9,438,987, which is a continuation of application No. 13/609,409, filed on Sep. 11, 2012, now Pat. No. 9,049,502, which is a continuation of application No. 13/459,291, filed on Apr. 30, 2012, now Pat. No. 8,571,544, which is a continuation of application No. 12/936,488, filed as application No. PCT/US2009/039754 on Apr. 7, 2009, now Pat. No. 8,190,203.

- (60) Provisional application No. 61/123,265, filed on Apr. 7, 2008.
- (51) Int. Cl.

H04M 1/02	(2006.01)
H04R 5/033	(2006.01)
H04R 5/04	(2006.01)
H04W 48/20	(2009.01)
H03G 3/02	(2006.01)
H03K 17/96	(2006.01)
H04R 1/02	(2006.01)
H04H 20/95	(2008.01)
H04L 29/12	(2006.01)
H04W 4/80	(2018.01)
H04R 25/00	(2006.01)
H04W 84/18	(2009.01)
H04W 84/12	(2009.01)

(52) U.S. Cl.

CPC ...... H04H 20/95 (2013.01); H04L 61/6068 (2013.01); H04M 1/0254 (2013.01); H04R 1/02 (2013.01); H04R 1/1091 (2013.01); H04R 3/00 (2013.01); H04R 5/033 (2013.01); H04R 5/04 (2013.01); H04W 4/80 (2018.02); H04W 48/20 (2013.01); H03K 2217/960785 (2013.01); H04R 25/554 (2013.01); H04R 2201/103 (2013.01); H04R 2201/107 (2013.01); H04R 2225/55 (2013.01); H04R 2420/07 (2013.01); H04W 84/12 (2013.01); H04W 84/18 (2013.01)

(58) Field of Classification Search USPC ..... 381/74, 80, 311; 455/556.1, 41.2, 343.2, 455/569.1, 553.1, 575.2, 412.2; 345/8, 345/156, 7

See application file for complete search history.

#### (56)**References** Cited

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

6,389,463	B2	5/2002	Bolas
6,671,494	B1	12/2003	James
6,674,864	B1	1/2004	Kitamura

6.792.091 B2	9/2004	Lemchen et al.
6 937 712 B2	8/2005	Lemchen et al
7 003 515 B1	2/2006	Glasor
7,003,515 D1	2/2000	
7,027,311 B2	4/2006	vanderenn
7,095,455 B2	8/2006	Jordan
7,099,370 B2	8/2006	Takahashi
7,120,388 B2	10/2006	Hall
7 139 585 B2	11/2006	Hachimura et al
7 266 200 B2	0/2007	Mathows
7,200,390 B2	2/2007	Ni-him ws
7,337,027 B2	2/2008	Nishiguchi et al.
7,467,021 B2	12/2008	Yuen
7,512,414 B2	3/2009	Jannard et al.
7,599,679 B2	10/2009	Awiszus
7.650.168 B2	1/2010	Bailey
7.680.490 B2	3/2010	Bloebaum et al
7,000,400 D2	4/2010	Biocoaum et al.
7,097,099 D2	4/2010	Rolougaran
7,734,055 B2	0/2010	Chiloyan
7,764,775 B2	7/2010	Tarkoff et al.
7,805,210 B2	9/2010	Cucos
7.861.312 B2	12/2010	Lee et al.
7 962 482 B2	6/2011	Handman
8 023 663 B2	0/2011	Galdbarg
8,023,003 D2	9/2011	Couberg
8,027,038 B2	9/2011	Sanguino
8,055,007 B2	11/2011	Kim
8,073,137 B2	12/2011	Weinans et al.
8,086,281 B2	12/2011	Rabu et al.
8.102.836 B2	1/2012	Jerlhagen
8 190 203 B2	5/2012	Pelland et al
8 205 516 D2	10/2012	Kondo et al
8,295,510 D2	10/2012	Carbardt et al
8,333,312 B2	12/2012	Gernardt et al.
8,401,202 B2	3/2013	Brooking
8,478,880 B2	7/2013	Finkelstein et al.
8,483,755 B2	7/2013	Kumar
8,553,865 B2	10/2013	Menard et al.
8,571,544 B2	10/2013	Pelland et al.
8.655.420 B1	2/2014	Pelland et al.
8 792 945 B2	7/2014	Russell et al.
9.049.502 B2	6/2015	Pelland et al
2004/0063459 41	* 4/2004	Vamashita H04H 20/88
2004/0003435 AI	7/2004	
	C/2001	455/550.1
2004/0107271 A1	6/2004	Ahn et al.
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1	6/2004 3/2005	Ahn et al. Radpour
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0206487 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0206487 A1 2006/0212442 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0206487 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212444 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 9/2006	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al.
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0206487 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/0238878 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0206487 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/0238878 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0206487 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/0238878 A1 2006/0268830 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2006	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0206487 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/0238878 A1 2006/0268830 A1 2007/008984 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2006 1/2007	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0206487 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/0238878 A1 2006/0268830 A1 2007/0008984 A1 2007/0037615 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2006 1/2007 2/2007	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0206487 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/0238878 A1 2006/0268830 A1 2007/008984 A1 2007/0037615 A1 2007/0049198 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2006 1/2007 2/2007 3/2007	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al.
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0206487 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/0238878 A1 2006/0268830 A1 2007/0008984 A1 2007/00397615 A1 2007/0049198 A1 2007/0053543 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2006 1/2007 2/2007 3/2007 3/2007	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0206487 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/0238878 A1 2006/0268830 A1 2007/008984 A1 2007/0037615 A1 2007/0045198 A1 2007/0165875 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2006 11/2007 2/2007 3/2007 7/2007	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0206487 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/0238878 A1 2006/0268830 A1 2007/008984 A1 2007/0037615 A1 2007/0049198 A1 2007/0049198 A1 2007/0165875 A1 2007/0165875 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2006 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2007 2/2007 3/2007 3/2007 7/2007	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al.
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0206487 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/0238878 A1 2006/0268830 A1 2007/0037615 A1 2007/0049198 A1 2007/0053543 A1 2007/0053543 A1 2007/0165875 A1 2007/0281676 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2006 1/2007 3/2007 3/2007 7/2007 11/2007 11/2007	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al. Borras H04M 1/2745
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0206487 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/0238878 A1 2007/0038984 A1 2007/0037615 A1 2007/0053543 A1 2007/0165875 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0281676 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2006 1/2007 3/2007 3/2007 7/2007 11/2007 * 12/2007	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al. Borras
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0210442 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/0238878 A1 2007/0038984 A1 2007/0037615 A1 2007/0037615 A1 2007/0053543 A1 2007/0165875 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0281676 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2007 2/2007 3/2007 7/2007 11/2007 * 12/2007	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al. Borras
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0206487 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0238878 A1 2006/0238878 A1 2007/008984 A1 2007/0037615 A1 2007/0037615 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0297618 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2007 2/2007 3/2007 3/2007 11/2007 11/2007 12/2007	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al. Borras
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0206487 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/0238878 A1 2006/0268830 A1 2007/008984 A1 2007/00397615 A1 2007/0049198 A1 2007/0049198 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0281676 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2007/0297618 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2006 11/2007 2/2007 3/2007 3/2007 7/2007 11/2007 * 12/2007 1/2008	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al. Borras
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0206487 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/0238878 A1 2007/008984 A1 2007/008984 A1 2007/0037615 A1 2007/0053543 A1 2007/0165875 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0031470 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2006 11/2007 2/2007 3/2007 7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2008 2/2008	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al. Borras
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0206487 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0238878 A1 2006/0238878 A1 2007/0037615 A1 2007/0037615 A1 2007/0053543 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0031470 A1 2008/0062939 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2007 2/2007 3/2007 3/2007 11/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2007	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al. Borras
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0206487 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/0268830 A1 2007/008984 A1 2007/00397615 A1 2007/0049198 A1 2007/0049198 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0281676 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0031470 A1 2008/0076480 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2006 11/2007 3/2007 3/2007 3/2007 11/2007 12/2007 12/2007 1/2008 2/2008 3/2008	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al. Borras
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0206487 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/0238878 A1 2007/0038984 A1 2007/0037615 A1 2007/0049198 A1 2007/0053543 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0031470 A1 2008/0076489 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2006 11/2007 2/2007 3/2007 7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2008 3/2008 3/2008	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al. Borras
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0210442 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/0238878 A1 2007/0038878 A1 2007/0037615 A1 2007/0037615 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0031470 A1 2008/0062939 A1 2008/0076489 A1 2008/0242312 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2007 2/2007 3/2007 7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2007 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al. Borras
2004/0107271         A1           2005/0064853         A1           2005/0198233         A1           2006/0206487         A1           2006/0212442         A1           2006/0212444         A1           2006/0212444         A1           2006/0218478         A1           2006/0218476         A1           2006/0218476         A1           2007/0037615         A1           2007/0049198         A1           2007/0253603         A1           2007/0281676         A1           2007/0297618         A1           2008/0019557         A1           2008/00242312         A1           2008/0076489         A1           2008/0242312         A1           2008/0242312         A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2007 1/2007 3/2007 3/2007 3/2007 11/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al. Borras
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0206487 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/0238878 A1 2007/0038984 A1 2007/00397615 A1 2007/0049198 A1 2007/0049198 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0031470 A1 2008/0062939 A1 2008/0076489 A1 2008/0242312 A1 2008/0242312 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2006 11/2007 2/2007 3/2007 3/2007 7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 12/2007 1/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 12/2008	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al. Borras
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0206487 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/0238878 A1 2007/0038984 A1 2007/0037615 A1 2007/0049198 A1 2007/0053543 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0031470 A1 2008/0076489 A1 2008/0076489 A1 2008/0274312 A1 2008/0298606 A1 2008/0311852 A1 2009/0005129 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2006 11/2007 2/2007 3/2007 7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al. Borras
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0210487 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/0238878 A1 2007/0038878 A1 2007/0037615 A1 2007/0037615 A1 2007/0053543 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0031470 A1 2008/002939 A1 2008/0076489 A1 2008/0242312 A1 2008/0298606 A1 2008/0311852 A1 2008/0311852 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2007 2/2007 3/2007 7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 10/2008 12/2008 12/2008	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al. Borras
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0206487 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/0238878 A1 2007/003984 A1 2007/003984 A1 2007/0049198 A1 2007/0049198 A1 2007/0049198 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0031470 A1 2008/002939 A1 2008/0076489 A1 2008/0242312 A1 2008/0242312 A1 2008/0242312 A1 2008/02129 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2007 1/2007 3/2007 3/2007 3/2007 11/2007 1/2007 1/2007 1/2007 1/2007 1/2008 2/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 1/2008 1/2008 1/2008 3/2008	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al. Borras
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0206487 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/0238878 A1 2007/0038984 A1 2007/0039844 A1 2007/0037615 A1 2007/0053543 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0076489 A1 2008/0076489 A1 2008/029306 A1 2008/0298606 A1 2008/0311852 A1 2009/0116678 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2006 11/2007 3/2007 3/2007 7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 12/2008 12/2008	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al. Borras Murmi et al. Bevirt et al. Angelhag Van Horn Rosener et al. Johnson et al. McLoone 455/575.2 Bevirt et al.
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0206487 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/0238878 A1 2007/0038984 A1 2007/008984 A1 2007/0037615 A1 2007/0053543 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/002939 A1 2008/002939 A1 2008/0242312 A1 2008/0242312 A1 2008/0311852 A1 2009/0005129 A1 2009/0116678 A1 2009/0129605 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2007 2/2007 3/2007 7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 10/2008 12/2008 12/2008	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al. Borras
2004/0107271         A1           2005/0064853         A1           2005/0198233         A1           2006/0206487         A1           2006/0212442         A1           2006/0212444         A1           2006/0212444         A1           2006/0218478         A1           2006/0218478         A1           2006/0218476         A1           2007/0037615         A1           2007/0049198         A1           2007/0253603         A1           2007/0297618         A1           2008/0019557         A1           2008/0019557         A1           2008/0019557         A1           2008/00242312         A1           2008/0076489         A1           2008/0242312         A1           2008/021852         A1           2008/021852         A1           2009/0005129         A1           2009/0116678         A1           2009/01129605         A1           2009/0128605         A1           2009/0248178         A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2007 1/2007 3/2007 3/2007 3/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2007 1/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2009 5/2009 5/2009 10/2009	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al. Borras
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0206487 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/028878 A1 2007/008984 A1 2007/003984 A1 2007/0049198 A1 2007/0049198 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0031470 A1 2008/00298606 A1 2008/0242312 A1 2008/0242312 A1 2008/0298606 A1 2008/0298606 A1 2009/0116678 A1 2009/0129605 A1 2009/0129605 A1 2009/0248178 A1 2009/0262205 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2007 2/2007 3/2007 3/2007 3/2007 11/2007 1/2007 1/2007 1/2007 1/2007 1/2008 3/2009 10/2009 * 10/2009	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al. Borras
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0206487 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/0238878 A1 2007/0038984 A1 2007/0037615 A1 2007/0049198 A1 2007/0053543 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0031470 A1 2008/0076489 A1 2008/0076489 A1 2008/0242312 A1 2008/0242312 A1 2008/0311852 A1 2008/0311852 A1 2009/0116678 A1 2009/01129605 A1 2009/0129605 A1 2009/0129605 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2006 11/2007 2/2007 3/2007 7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 10/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2009 5/2009 5/2009 5/2009	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al. Borras
2004/0107271 A1 2005/0064853 A1 2005/0198233 A1 2006/0210487 A1 2006/0212442 A1 2006/0212444 A1 2006/0238878 A1 2007/0038984 A1 2007/008984 A1 2007/0037615 A1 2007/0053543 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0253603 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2007/0297618 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/0019557 A1 2008/00218178 A1 2008/0242312 A1 2008/0311852 A1 2009/016678 A1 2009/0129605 A1 2009/0129605 A1 2009/0129605 A1 2009/0248178 A1 2009/0222205 A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2006 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2007 2/2007 3/2007 7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 10/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2009 5/2009 5/2009 5/2009 5/2009 10/2009	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al. Borras
2004/0107271         A1           2005/0064853         A1           2005/0198233         A1           2006/0212442         A1           2006/0212442         A1           2006/0212444         A1           2007/0037815         A1           2007/0037615         A1           2007/0049198         A1           2007/0253603         A1           2007/0297618         A1           2008/0019557         A1           2008/0019557         A1           2008/002939         A1           2008/0024312         A1           2008/0242312         A1           2008/0242312         A1           2009/0116678         A1           2009/0116678         A1           2009/0129605         A1           2009/0248178         A1           2009/0262205         A1           2009/022283         A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2007 3/2007 3/2007 3/2007 1/2007 1/2007 1/2007 1/2007 1/2007 1/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2009 5/2009 5/2009 5/2009 5/2009 10/2009 * 1/2010	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al. Borras
2004/0107271         A1           2005/0064853         A1           2005/0198233         A1           2006/0206487         A1           2006/0212442         A1           2006/0212444         A1           2006/0212444         A1           2006/0212444         A1           2006/0218878         A1           2007/003984         A1           2007/0037615         A1           2007/0049198         A1           2007/0253603         A1           2007/0253603         A1           2007/0297618         A1           2008/0019557         A1           2008/002993         A1           2008/002939         A1           2008/0242312         A1           2008/0242312         A1           2008/0298606         A1           2008/0298606         A1           2009/0116678         A1           2009/0116678         A1           2009/0248178         A1           2009/0262205         A1           2009/0262205         A1           2009/0262205         A1           2009/0262205         A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2007 2/2007 3/2007 3/2007 3/2007 11/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2009 5/2009 5/2009 5/2009 10/2009 * 1/2010	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al. Borras
2004/0107271         A1           2005/0064853         A1           2005/0198233         A1           2006/0206487         A1           2006/0212442         A1           2006/0212444         A1           2006/0218478         A1           2006/02184878         A1           2006/0238878         A1           2007/0037615         A1           2007/0053543         A1           2007/0253603         A1           2007/0253603         A1           2007/0297618         A1           2008/0031470         A1           2008/0031852         A1           2009/016678         A1           2009/016678         A1           2009/0262205         A1           2009/0262205	6/2004 3/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 10/2006 11/2007 2/2007 3/2007 3/2007 7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2009 5/2009 5/2009 5/2009 10/2009 * 1/2010 * 1/2010	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al. Borras Murmi et al. Bovirt et al. Angelhag Van Horn Rosener et al. Johnson et al. Hansen et al. McLoone A63F 13/02 455/575.2 Bevirt et al. Camp et al. Paulson et al. McLoone et al. Smith Mush S/2251 348/211.4 Terlizzi Ho4M 1/05 455/570 Haseagawa
2004/0107271         A1           2005/0064853         A1           2005/0198233         A1           2006/0216487         A1           2006/0212442         A1           2006/0212444         A1           2006/0218478         A1           2006/0218478         A1           2006/0238878         A1           2007/008984         A1           2007/0037615         A1           2007/0053543         A1           2007/0253603         A1           2007/0253603         A1           2007/0297618         A1           2008/0019557         A1           2008/0021470         A1           2008/00242312         A1           2008/0242312         A1           2008/021852         A1           2009/016678         A1           2009/016678         A1           2009/016678         A1           2009/0248178         A1           2009/0262205         A1           2010/022283         A1           2010/02208642         A1           2010/022283         A1	6/2004 3/2005 9/2006 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2007 2/2007 3/2007 7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2009 5/2009 5/2009 5/2009 5/2009 10/2009 10/2009 * 1/2010 * 1/2010	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al. Borras
2004/0107271         A1           2005/0064853         A1           2005/0198233         A1           2006/0206487         A1           2006/0212442         A1           2006/0212444         A1           2007/003984         A1           2007/00397615         A1           2007/0049198         A1           2007/0253603         A1           2007/0297618         A1           2008/0019557         A1           2008/00298606         A1           2008/0298606         A1           2008/0298606         A1           2009/0129605         A1           2009/0129605         A1           2009/0248178         A1           2009/0248178         A1           2009/0228205         A1           2010/022283         A1           2010/022283	6/2004 3/2005 9/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2007 1/2007 3/2007 3/2007 3/2007 1/2007 1/2007 1/2007 1/2007 1/2008 2/2008 3/2008 3/2008 10/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2009 5/2009 5/2009 10/2009 * 1/2010 * 1/2010 * 1/2011	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al. Borras
2004/0107271         A1           2005/0064853         A1           2005/0198233         A1           2006/0206487         A1           2006/0212442         A1           2006/0212444         A1           2006/0212444         A1           2006/0212444         A1           2006/0212444         A1           2006/0212444         A1           2007/0038988         A1           2007/0039188         A1           2007/0049198         A1           2007/0253603         A1           2007/0253603         A1           2007/0297618         A1           2008/0031470         A1           2008/0031470         A1           2008/002939         A1           2008/00298606         A1           2008/0242312         A1           2008/0311852         A1           2008/0311852         A1           2009/0116678         A1           2009/0116678         A1           2009/0248178         A1           2009/0262205         A1           2010/022283         A1           2010/0220642         A1           2010/0220642	6/2004 3/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 10/2006 11/2007 2/2007 3/2007 3/2007 7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2009 5/2009 5/2009 5/2009 10/2009 * 1/2010 * 1/2010 * 1/2011 2/2013	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al. Borras
2004/0107271         A1           2005/0064853         A1           2005/0198233         A1           2006/0206487         A1           2006/0212442         A1           2006/0212444         A1           2006/0218478         A1           2006/02184878         A1           2006/0238878         A1           2007/0037615         A1           2007/0053543         A1           2007/0253603         A1           2007/0253603         A1           2007/0297618         A1           2008/0031470         A1           2008/0242312         A1           2008/0242312         A1           2009/016678         A1           2009/0262205	6/2004 3/2005 9/2006 9/2006 10/2006 11/2006 11/2007 2/2007 3/2007 7/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2007 12/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 3/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2009 5/2009 5/2009 5/2009 5/2009 10/2009 * 1/2010 * 1/2010 * 1/2011 2/2013 4/2013	Ahn et al. Radpour Manchester Harada Conrad Handman et al. Miyake Evans Phillips Glezerman Walsh et al. Lee Rezvani Kimura et al. Borras H04M 1/2745 455/418 Nurmi et al. Bevirt et al. Angelhag Van Horn Rosener et al. Johnson et al. Hansen et al. McLoone 455/575.2 Bevirt et al. Camp et al. Smith Smith H04N 5/2251 348/211.4 Terlizzi H04M 1/05 455/570 Haseagawa Goldman H04M 1/04

# US 10,368,155 B2

Page 3

# (56) **References Cited**

# U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2015/0237439	A1	8/2015	Koss et al.
2017/0318378	A1	11/2017	Koss et al.
2018/0249240	A1	8/2018	Koss et al.

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	WO 2007/136620 A2	11/2007
WO	WO 2007/139578 A1	12/2007
WO	WO 2008/033478 A1	3/2008
WO	WO 2008/054985 A2	5/2008
WO	WO 2009/086555 A1	7/2009

# OTHER PUBLICATIONS

International Search Report for International Application No. PCT/  $\rm US09/39754$  dated Jun. 11, 2009, 2 pages.

International Preliminary Examination Report for International Application No. PCT/US09/39754 dated Oct. 28, 2010, 8 pages.

Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority for International Application No. PCT/US09/39754 dated Jun. 11, 2009, 5 pages.

IT Review, "LTB 802.11 WiFi Headphones", http://itreview.belproject. com/item/1536 accessed on Mar. 13, 2008 (4 pages).

\* cited by examiner





U.S. Patent Jul. 30, 20	19 Sheet 2 of 16	US 10,368,155 B2
-------------------------	------------------	------------------



FIG. 1C

U.S. Patent

Jul. 30, 2019

Sheet 3 of 16





**U.S. Patent** Jul. 30, 2019

Sheet 4 of 16



U.S. Patent Jul. 30, 2019 Sheet 5 of 16 US 10,3	68,155	<b>B2</b>
---	--------	-----------







U.S. Patent	Jul. 30, 2019	Sheet 7 of 16	US 10,368,155 B2



U.S.	Patent	Jul. 30, 2019	Sheet 8 of 16	US 10,368,155 B2
------	--------	---------------	---------------	------------------





U.S. Patent

Jul. 30, 2019







FIG. 4B

U.S. Patent	Jul. 30, 2019	Sheet 10 of 16	US 10,368,155 B2
	0 un 0 0, =017	SHOULD OF TO	0.5 10,000,100 22



FIG. 5








U.S. F	Patent	Jul. 30, 2019	Sheet 13 of 16	US 10,368,155 B2
--------	--------	---------------	----------------	------------------









U.S. Patent	Jul. 30, 2019	Sheet 15 of 16	US 10,368,155 B2
	<b>Jun</b> 20, <b>2</b> 017		



FIG. 10

U.S. Patent	Jul. 30, 2019	Sheet 16 of 16	US 10,368,155 B2
	0 410 0 0, 20 20		•~ •••••••



FIG. 11

# SYSTEM WITH WIRELESS EARPHONES

## PRIORITY CLAIM

The present application claims priority as a continuation 5 to U.S. nonprovisional patent application Ser. No. 15/962, 305, filed Apr. 25, 2018, which is a continuation of U.S. nonprovisional patent application Ser. No. 15/650,362, filed Jul. 14, 2017, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,986,325, issued May 29, 2018, which is a continuation of U.S. nonprovisional patent application Ser. No. 15/293,785, filed Oct. 14, 2016, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,729,959, issued Aug. 8, 2017, which is a continuation of U.S. nonprovisional patent application Ser. No. 15/082,040, filed Mar. 28, 2016, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,497,535, issued Nov. 15, 2016, which is a continuation of 15 U.S. nonprovisional patent application Ser. No. 14/695,696, filed Apr. 24, 2015, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,438,987, issued on Sep. 6, 2016, which is a continuation of U.S. nonprovisional patent application Ser. No. 13/609,409, filed Sep. 11, 2012, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,049,502, issued Jun. 2, 2015, which is a continuation of U.S. nonprovisional patent application Ser. <sup>20</sup> No. 13/459,291, filed Apr. 30, 2012, now U.S. Pat. No. 8,571,544, issued Oct. 29, 2013, which is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/936,488, filed Dec. 20, 2010, now U.S. Pat. No. 8,190,203, issued May 29, 2012, which is a national stage entry of PCT/US2009/039754, <sup>25</sup> filed Apr. 7, 2009, which claims priority to U.S. provisional patent application Ser. No. 61/123,265, filed Apr. 7, 2008, all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

#### CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

U.S. nonprovisional patent application Ser. No. 14/031, 938, filed Sep. 13, 2013, now U.S. Pat. No. 8,655,420, <sup>35</sup> issued Feb. 18, 2014, is also a continuation of U.S. nonprovisional patent application Ser. No. 13/609,409, filed Sep. 11, 2012, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,049,502, mentioned above.

#### BACKGROUND

Digital audio players, such as MP3 players and iPods, that store and play digital audio files, are very popular. Such devices typically comprise a data storage unit for storing and playing the digital audio, and a headphone set that connects 45 to the data storage unit, usually with a 1/4" or a 3.5 mm jack and associated cord. Often the headphones are in-ear type headphones. The cord, however, between the headphones and the data storage unit can be cumbersome and annoying to users, and the length of the cord limits the physical 50 distance between the data storage unit and the headphones. Accordingly, some cordless headphones have been proposed, such as the Monster iFreePlay cordless headphones from Apple Inc., which include a docking port on one of the earphones that can connect directly to an iPod Shuffle. 55 Because they have the docking port, however, the Monster iFreePlay cordless headphones from Apple are quite large and are not in-ear type phones. Recently, cordless headphones that connect wirelessly via IEEE 802.11 to a WLANready laptop or personal computer (PC) have been proposed, 60 but such headphones are also quite large and not in-ear type phones.

#### SUMMARY

In one general aspect, the present invention is directed to a wireless earphone that comprises a transceiver circuit for

65

2

receiving streaming audio from a data source, such as a digital audio player or a computer, over an ad hoc wireless network. When the data source and the earphone are out of range via the ad hoc wireless network, they may transition automatically to a common infrastructure wireless network (e.g., a wireless LAN). If there is no common infrastructure wireless network for both the data source and the earphone, the earphone may connect via an available infrastructure wireless network to a host server. The host server may, for example, broadcast streaming audio to the earphone and/or transmit to the earphone a network address (e.g., an Internet Protocol (IP) address) for a network-connected content server that streams digital audio. The earphone may then connect to the content server using the IP address. The content server may be an Internet radio server, including, for example, an Internet radio server that broadcasts streaming audio from the data source or some other content.

These and other advantageous, unique aspects of the wireless earphone are described below.

#### FIGURES

Various embodiments of the present invention are described herein by way of example in conjunction with the following figures, wherein:

FIGS. **1**A-1E are views of a wireless earphone according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIGS. **2A-2D** illustrate various communication modes for a wireless earphone according to various embodiments of <sup>30</sup> the present invention;

FIG. **3** is a block diagram of a wireless earphone according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIGS. 4A-4B show the wireless earphone connected to another device according to various embodiments of the present invention:

FIG. **5** is a diagram of a process implemented by a host server according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. **6** is a diagram of a process implemented by the <sup>40</sup> wireless earphone to transition automatically between wireless networks according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIGS. 7, 8 and 10 illustrate communication systems involving the wireless earphone according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. **9** is a diagram of a headset including a wireless earphone and a microphone according to various embodiments of the present invention; and

FIG. **11** is a diagram of a pair of wireless earphones with a dongle according to various embodiments of the present invention.

#### DESCRIPTION

In one general aspect, the present invention is directed to a wireless earphone that receives streaming audio data via ad hoc wireless networks and infrastructure wireless networks, and that transitions seamlessly between wireless networks. The earphone may comprise one or more in-ear, on-ear, or over-ear speaker elements. Two exemplary in-ear earphone shapes for the wireless earphone **10** are shown in FIGS. **1A** and **1B**, respectively, although in other embodiments the earphone may take different shapes and the exemplary shapes shown in FIGS. **1A** and **1B** are not intended to be limiting. In one embodiment, the earphone transitions automatically and seamlessly, without user intervention, between communication modes. That is, the earphone may

transition automatically from an ad hoc wireless network to an infrastructure wireless network, without user intervention. As used herein, an "ad hoc wireless network" is a network where two (or more) wireless-capable devices, such as the earphone and a data source, communicate directly and <sup>5</sup> wirelessly, without using an access point. An "infrastructure wireless network," on the other hand, is a wireless network that uses one or more access points to allow a wirelesscapable device, such as the wireless earphone, to connect to a computer network, such as a LAN or WAN (including the <sup>10</sup> Internet).

FIGS. 1A and 1B show example configurations for a wireless earphone 10 according to various embodiments of the present invention. The examples shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B are not limiting and other configurations are within the scope of the present invention. As shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B, the earphone 10 may comprise a body 12. The body 12 may comprise an ear canal portion 14 that is inserted in the ear canal of the user of the earphone 10. In various embodi- $_{20}$ ments, the body 12 also may comprise an exterior portion 15 that is not inserted into user's ear canal. The exterior portion 15 may comprise a knob 16 or some other user control (such as a dial, a pressure-activated switch, lever, etc.) for adjusting the shape of the ear canal portion 14. That is, in various 25 embodiments, activation (e.g. rotation) of the knob 16 may cause the ear canal portion 14 to change shape so as to, for example, radially expand to fit snugly against all sides of the user's ear canal. Further details regarding such a shapechanging earbud earphone are described in application PCT/ 30 US08/88656, filed 31 Dec. 2008, entitled "Adjustable Shape Earphone," which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. The earphone 10 also may comprise a transceiver circuit housed within the body 12. The transceiver circuit, described further below, may transmit and receive the wire- 35 less signals, including receive streaming audio for playing by the earphone 10. The transceiver circuit may be housed in the exterior portion 15 of the earphone 10 and/or in the ear canal portion 14.

Although the example earphones 10 shown in FIGS. 1A 40 and 1B include a knob 16 for adjusting the shape of the ear canal portion 14, the present invention is not so limited, and in other embodiments, different means besides a knob 16 may be used to adjust the ear canal portion 14. In addition, in other embodiments, the earphone 10 may not comprise a 45 shape-changing ear canal portion 14.

In various embodiments, the user may wear two discrete wireless earphones 10: one in each ear. In such embodiments, each earphone 10 may comprise a transceiver circuit. In such embodiments, the earphones 10 may be connected 50 by a string or some other cord-type connector to keep the earphones 10 from being separated.

In other embodiments, as shown in FIG. 1C, a headband 19 may connect the two (left and right) earphones 10. The headband 19 may be an over-the-head band, as shown in the 55 example of FIG. 1C, or the headband may be a behind-thehead band. In embodiments comprising a headband 19, each earphone 10 may comprise a transceiver circuit; hence, each earphone 10 may receive and transmit separately the wireless communication signals. In other embodiments compris-60 ing a headband 19, only one earphone 10 may comprise the transceiver circuit, and a wire may run along the headband 19 to the other earphone 10 to connect thereby the transceiver circuit to the acoustic transducer in the earphone that does not comprise the transceiver circuit. The embodiment 65 shown in FIG. 1C comprises on-ear earphones 10; in other embodiments, in-ear or over-ear earphones may be used. 4

In other embodiments, the earphone 10 may comprise a hanger bar 17 that allows the earphone 10 to clip to, or hang on, the user's ear, as shown in the illustrated embodiment of FIGS. 1D-1E. FIG. 1D is a perspective view of the earphone and FIG. 1E is a side view according to one embodiment. As shown in the illustrated embodiment, the earphone 10 may comprise dual speaker elements 106-A, 106-B. One of the speaker elements (the smaller one) 106-A is sized to fit into the cavum concha of the listener's ear and the other element (the larger one) 106-B is not. The listener may use the hanger bar to position the earphone on the listener's ear. In that connection, the hanger bar may comprise a horizontal section that rests upon the upper external curvature of the listener's ear behind the upper portion of the auricula (or pinna). The earphone may comprise a knurled knob that allows the user to adjust finely the distance between the horizontal section of the hanger bar and the speaker elements, thereby providing, in such embodiments, another measure of adjustability for the user. More details regarding such a dual element, adjustable earphone may be found in U.S. provisional patent application Ser. No. 61/054,238, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

FIGS. 2A-2D illustrate various communication modes for a wireless data communication system involving the earphone 10 according to embodiments of the present invention. As shown in FIG. 2A, the system comprises a data source 20 in communication with the earphone 10 via an ad hoc wireless network 24. The earphone 10, via its transceiver circuit (described in more detail below), may communicate wirelessly with a data source 20, which may comprise a wireless network adapter 22 for transmitting the digital audio wirelessly. For example, the data source 20 may be a digital audio player (DAP), such as an mp3 player or an iPod, or any other suitable digital audio playing device, such as a laptop or personal computer, that stores and/or plays digital audio files. In other embodiments, the data source 20 may generate analog audio, and the wireless network adapter 22 may encode the analog audio into digital format for transmission to the earphone 10.

The wireless network adapter 22 may be an integral part of the data source 20, or it may be a separate device that is connected to the data source 20 to provide wireless connectivity for the data source 20. For example, the wireless network adapter 22 may comprise a wireless network interface card (WNIC) or other suitable transceiver that plugs into a USB port or other port or jack of the data source 20 (such as a TRS connector) to stream data, e.g., digital audio files, via a wireless network (e.g., the ad hoc wireless network 24 or an infrastructure wireless network). The digital audio transmitted from the data source 20 to the earphone 10 via the wireless networks may comprise compressed or uncompressed audio. Any suitable file format may be used for the audio, including mp3, lossy or lossless WMA, Vorbis, Musepack, FLAC, WAV, AIFF, AU, or any other suitable file format.

When in range, the data source **20** may communicate with the earphone **10** via the ad hoc wireless network **24** using any suitable wireless communication protocol, including Wi-Fi (e.g., IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n), WiMAX (IEEE 802.16), Bluetooth, Zigbee, UWB, or any other suitable wireless communication protocol. For purposes of the description to follow, it is assumed that the data source **20** and the earphone **10** communicate using a Wi-Fi protocol, although the invention is not so limited and other wireless communication protocols may be used in other embodiments of the invention. The data source **20** and the earphone **10** are considered in range for the ad hoc wireless network **24** when the signal

strengths (e.g., the RSSI) of the signals received by the two devices are above a threshold minimum signal strength level. For example, the data source 20 and the earphone 10 are likely to be in range for an ad hoc wireless network when then are in close proximity, such as when the wearer of the 5earphone 10 has the data source 20 on his/her person, such as in a pocket, strapped to their waist or arm, or holding the data source in their hand.

When the earphone 10 and the data source 20 are out of range for the ad hoc wireless network 24, that is, when the received signals degrade below the threshold minimum signal strength level, both the earphone 10 and the data source 20 may transition automatically to communicate over an infrastructure wireless network (such as a wireless LAN (WLAN)) 30 that is in the range of both the earphone 10 and the data source 20, as shown in FIG. 2B. The earphone 10 and the data source 20 (e.g., the wireless network adapter 22) may include firmware, as described further below, that cause the components to make the transition to a common 20 infrastructure wireless network 30 automatically and seamlessly, e.g., without user intervention. The earphone 10 may cache the received audio in a buffer or memory for a time period before playing the audio. The cached audio may be played after the connection over the ad hoc wireless network 25 is lost to give the earphone 10 and the data source 20 time to connect via the infrastructure wireless network.

For example, as shown in FIG. 2B, the infrastructure network may comprise an access point 32 that is in the range of both the data source 20 and the earphone 10. The access 30 point 32 may be an electronic hardware device that acts as a wireless access point for, and that is connected to, a wired and/or wireless data communication network 33, such as a LAN or WAN, for example. The data source 20 and the earphone 10 may both communicate wirelessly with the 35 access point 32 using the appropriate network data protocol (a Wi-Fi protocol, for example). The data source 20 and the earphone 10 may both transition automatically to an agreedupon WLAN 30 that is in the range of both devices when they cannot communicate satisfactorily via the ad hoc wire- 40 less network 24. A procedure for specifying an agreed-upon infrastructure wireless network 30 is described further below. Alternatively, the infrastructure wireless network 30 may have multiple access points 32a-b, as shown in FIG. **2**C. In such an embodiment, the data source **20** may com- 45 municate wirelessly with one access point 32b and the earphone 10 may communicate wirelessly with another access point 32a of the same infrastructure wireless network 30. Again, the data source 20 and the earphone 10 may transition to an agreed-upon WLAN.

If there is no suitable common infrastructure wireless network over which the earphone 10 and the data source 20 can communicate, as shown in FIG. 2D, the earphone 10 may transition to communicate with an access point 32a for an available (first) wireless network (e.g., WLAN) 30a that 55 rechargeable or non-rechargeable battery (or batteries). In is in the range of the earphone 10. In this mode, the earphone 10 may connect via the wireless network 30a to a networkenabled host server 40. The host server 40 may be connected to the wireless network 30a via an electronic data communication network 42, such as the Internet. In one mode, the 60 host server 40 may transmit streaming digital audio via the networks 33a, 42 to the earphone 10. In another mode, the host server 40 may transmit to the earphone 10 a network address, such as an Internet Protocol (IP) address, for a streaming digital audio content server 70 on the network 42. 65 Using the received IP address, the earphone 10 may connect to the streaming digital audio content server 70 via the

networks 30a, 42 to receive and process digital audio from the streaming digital audio content server 70.

The digital audio content server 70 may be, for example, an Internet radio station server. The digital audio content server 70 may stream digital audio over the network 42 (e.g., the Internet), which the earphone 10 may receive and process. In one embodiment, the streaming digital audio content server 70 may stream digital audio received by the streaming digital audio content server 70 from the data source 20. For example, where the data source 20 is a wireless-capable device, such as a portable DAP, the data source 20 may connect to the streaming digital audio content server 70 via a wireless network 30b and the network 42. Alternatively, where for example the data source 20 is non-wireless-capable device, such as a PC, the data source 20 may have a direct wired connection to the network 42. After being authenticated by the streaming digital audio content server 70, the data source 20 may stream digital audio to the streaming digital audio content server 70, which may broadcast the received digital audio over the network 42 (e.g., the Internet). In such a manner, the user of the earphone 10 may listen to audio from the data source 20 even when (i) the earphone 10 and the data source 20 are not in communication via an ad hoc wireless network 24 and (ii) the earphone 10 and the data source 20 are not in communication via a common local infrastructure wireless network 30

FIG. 3 is a block diagram of the earphone 10 according to various embodiments of the present invention. In the illustrated embodiment, the earphone 10 comprises a transceiver circuit 100 and related peripheral components. As shown in FIG. 3, the peripheral components of the earphone 10 may comprise a power source 102, a microphone 104, one or more acoustic transducers 106 (e.g., speakers), and an antenna 108. The transceiver circuit 100 and some of the peripheral components (such as the power source 102 and the acoustic transducers 106) may be housed within the body 12 of the earphone 10 (see FIG. 1). Other peripheral components, such as the microphone 104 and the antenna 108 may be external to the body 12 of the earphone 10. In addition, some of the peripheral components, such as the microphone 104, are optional in various embodiments.

In various embodiments, the transceiver circuit 100 may be implemented as a single integrated circuit (IC), such as a system-on-chip (SoC), which is conducive to miniaturizing the components of the earphone 10, which is advantageous if the earphone 10 is to be relatively small in size, such as an in-ear earphone (see FIGS. 1A-1B for example). In alternative embodiments, however, the components of the transceiver circuit 100 could be realized with two or more discrete ICs or other components, such as separate ICs for the processors, memory, and RF (e.g., Wi-Fi) module, for example.

The power source 102 may comprise, for example, a other embodiments, the power source 102 may comprise one or more ultracapacitors (sometimes referred to as supercapacitors) that are charged by a primary power source. In embodiments where the power source 102 comprises a rechargeable battery cell or an ultracapacitor, the battery cell or ultracapacitor, as the case may be, may be charged for use, for example, when the earphone 10 is connected to a docking station or computer. The docking station may be connected to or part of a computer device, such as a laptop computer or PC. In addition to charging the rechargeable power source 102, the docking station and/or computer may facilitate downloading of data to and/or from the earphone

**10.** In other embodiments, the power source **102** may comprise capacitors passively charged with RF radiation, such as described in U.S. Pat. No. 7,027,311. The power source **102** may be coupled to a power source control module **103** of transceiver circuit **100** that controls and 5 monitors the power source **102**.

The acoustic transducer(s) **106** may be the speaker element(s) for conveying the sound to the user of the earphone **10**. According to various embodiments, the earphone **10** may comprise one or more acoustic transducers **106**. For embodi-10 ments having more than one transducer, one transducer may be larger than the other transducer, and a crossover circuit (not shown) may transmit the higher frequencies to the smaller transducer and may transmit the lower frequencies to the larger transducer. More details regarding dual element 15 earphones are provided in U.S. Pat. No. 5,333,206, assigned to Koss Corporation, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

The antenna 108 may receive and transmit the wireless signals from and to the wireless networks 24, 30. A RF (e.g., 20 Wi-Fi) module 110 of the transceiver circuit 100 in communication with the antenna 108 may, among other things, modulate and demodulate the signals transmitted from and received by the antenna 108. The RF module 110 communicates with a baseband processor 112, which performs other 25 functions necessary for the earphone 10 to communicate using the Wi-Fi (or other communication) protocol.

The baseband processor 112 may be in communication with a processor unit 114, which may comprise a microprocessor 116 and a digital signal processor (DSP) 118. The 30 microprocessor 116 may control the various components of the transceiver circuit 100. The DSP 114 may, for example, perform various sound quality enhancements to the digital audio received by the baseband processor 112, including noise cancellation and sound equalization. The processor 35 unit **114** may be in communication with a volatile memory unit 120 and a non-volatile memory unit 122. A memory management unit 124 may control the processor unit's access to the memory units 120, 122. The volatile memory 122 may comprise, for example, a random access memory 40 (RAM) circuit. The non-volatile memory unit 122 may comprise a read only memory (ROM) and/or flash memory circuits. The memory units 120, 122 may store firmware that is executed by the processor unit 114. Execution of the firmware by the processor unit 114 may provide various 45 functionality for the earphone 10, such as the automatic transition between wireless networks as described herein. The memory units 120, 122 may also cache received digital audio.

A digital-to-analog converter (DAC) **125** may convert the 50 digital audio from the processor unit **114** to analog form for coupling to the acoustic transducer(s) **106**. An I<sup>2</sup>S interface **126** or other suitable serial or parallel bus interface may provide the interface between the processor unit **114** and the DAC **125**. An analog-to-digital converter (ADC) **128**, which 55 also communicates with the I<sup>2</sup>S interface **126**, may convert analog audio signals picked up by the microphone **104** for processing by the processor unit **114**.

The transceiver circuit **100** also may comprise a USB or other suitable interface **130** that allows the earphone **10** to be 60 connected to an external device via a USB cable or other suitable link. As shown in FIG. **4**A, the external device may be a docking station **200** connected to a computer device **202**. Also, in various embodiments, the earphone **10** could be connected directly to the computer **202** without the 65 docking station **200**. In addition, the external device may be a DAP **210**, as shown in FIG. **4**B. In that way, the earphone 8

10 could connect directly to a data source 20, such as the DAP 210 or the computer 202, through the USB port 130. In addition, through the USB port 130, the earphone 10 may connect to a PC 202 or docking station 202 to charge up the power source 102 and/or to get downloads (e.g., data or firmware).

According to various embodiments, the earphone 10 may have an associated web page that a user may access through the host server 40 (see FIG. 2D) or some other server. An authenticated user could log onto the website from a client computing device 50 (e.g., laptop, PC, handheld computer device, etc., including the data source 20) (see FIG. 2D) to access the web page for the earphone 10 to set various profile values for the earphone 10. For example, at the web site, the user could set various content features and filters, as well as adjust various sound control features, such as treble, bass, frequency settings, noise cancellation settings, etc. In addition, the user could set preferred streaming audio stations, such as preferred Internet radio stations or other streaming audio broadcasts. That way, instead of listening to streaming audio from the data source 20, the user could listen to Internet radio stations or other streaming audio broadcasts received by the earphone 10. In such an operating mode, the earphone user, via the web site, may prioritize a number of Internet radio stations or other broadcast sources (hosted by streaming digital audio content servers 70). With reference to FIG. 7, the host server 40 may send the IP address for the earphone user's desired (e.g., highest priority) Internet radio station to the earphone 10. A button 11 on the earphone 10, such as on the rotating dial 16 as shown in the examples of FIGS. 1A and 1B, may allow the user to cycle through the preset preferred Internet radio stations. That is, for example, when the user presses the button 11, an electronic communication may be transmitted to the host server 40 via the wireless network 30, and in response to receiving the communication, the host server 40 may send the IP address for the user's next highest rated Internet radio station via the network 42 to the earphone 10. The earphone 10 may then connect to the streaming digital audio content server 70 for that Internet radio station using the IP address provided by the host server 40. This process may be repeated, e.g., cycled through, for each preset Internet radio station configured by the user of the earphone 10.

At the web site for the earphone 10 hosted on the host server 40, in addition to establishing the identification of digital audio sources (e.g., IDs for the user's DAP or PC) and earphones, the user could set parental or other user controls. For example, the user could restrict certain Internet radio broadcasts based on content or parental ratings, etc. That is, for example, the user could configure a setting through the web site that prevents the host server 40 from sending an IP address for a streaming digital audio content server 70 that broadcasts explicit content based on a rating for the content. In addition, if a number of different earphones 10 are registered to the same user, the user could define separate controls for the different earphones 10 (as well as customize any other preferences or settings particular to the earphones 10, including Internet radio stations, sound quality settings, etc. that would later be downloaded to the earphones 10). In addition, in modes where the host server 40 streams audio to the earphone 10, the host server 40 may log the files or content streamed to the various earphones 10, and the user could view at the web site the files or content that were played by the earphones 10. In that way, the user could monitor the files played by the earphones 10.

In addition, the host server 40 may provide a so-called eavesdropping function according to various embodiments. The eavesdropping service could be activated via the web site. When the service is activated, the host server 40 may transmit the content that it is delivering to a first earphone 5 10a to another, second earphone 10b, as shown in FIG. 8. Alternatively, the host server 40 may transmit to the second earphone 10b the most recent IP address for a streaming digital audio content server 70 that was sent to the first earphone 10a. The second earphone 10b may then connect 10 to the streaming digital audio content server 70 that the first earphone 10a is currently connected. That way, the user of the second earphone 10b, which may be a parent, for example, may directly monitor the content being received by the first earphone 10a, which may belong to a child of the 15 parent.

This function also could be present in the earphones 10 themselves, allowing a parent (or other user) to join an ad-hoc wireless network and listen to what their child (or other listener) is hearing. For example, with reference to 20 FIG. 10, a first earphone 10a may receive wireless audio, such as from the data source 20 or some other source, such as the host server 40. The first earphone 10a may be programmed with firmware to broadcast the received audio to a second earphone 10b via an ad hoc wireless network 24. 25 That way, the wearer of the second earphone 10b can monitor in real-time the content being played by the first earphone 10a.

At the web site, the user may also specify the identification number ("ID") of their earphone(s) **10**, and the host server **40** may translate the ID to the current internet protocol (IP) addresses for the earphone **10** and for the data source **20**. This allows the user to find his or her data source **20** even when it is behind a firewall or on a changing IP address. That way, the host server **40** can match the audio from the data source **20** to the appropriate earphone **10** based on the specified device ID. The user also could specify a number of different data sources **20**. For example, the user's DAP may have one specified IP address and the user's home (or work) computer may have another specified IP address. Via the web site hosted by the host server **40**, the user could specify or prioritize from which source (e.g., the user's DAP or computer) the earphone **10** is to receive content.

The host server 40 (or some other server) may also push firmware upgrades and/or data updates to the earphone 10 45 using the IP addresses of the earphone 10 via the networks 30, 42. In addition, a user could download the firmware upgrades and/or data updates from the host server 40 to the client computing device 202 (see FIG. 4A) via the Internet, and then download the firmware upgrades and/or data 50 updates to the earphone 10 when the earphone 10 is connected to the client computer device 202 (such as through a USB port and/or the docking station 200).

Whether the downloads are transmitted wirelessly to the earphone **10** or via the client computing device **202** may 55 depend on the current data rate of the earphone **10** and the quantity of data to be transmitted to the earphone **10**. For example, according to various embodiments, as shown in the process flow of FIG. **5**, the host server **40** may be programmed, at step **50**, to make a determination, based on the 60 current data rate for the earphone **10** and the size of the update, whether the update should be pushed to the earphone **10** wirelessly (e.g., via the WLAN **30***a* in FIG. **2D**). If the update is too large and/or the current data rate is too low that the performance of the earphone **10** will be adversely 65 affected, the host server **40** may refrain from pushing the update to the earphone **10** wirelessly and wait instead to 10

download the update to the client computing device 202 at step 51. Conversely, if the host server 40 determines that, given the size of the update and the current data rate for the earphone 10 that the performance of the earphone 10 will not be adversely affected, the host server 40 may transmit the update wirelessly to the earphone 10 at step 52.

As mentioned above, the processor unit 114 of the speakerphones 14 may be programmed, via firmware stored in the memory 120, 122, to have the ability to transition automatically from the ad hoc wireless network 24 to an infrastructure wireless network 30 (such as a WLAN) when the quality of the signal on the ad hoc wireless network 24 degrades below a suitable threshold (such as when the data source 20 is out of range for an ad hoc wireless network). In that case, the earphone 10 and the data source 20 may connect to a common infrastructure wireless network (e.g., WLAN) (see, for example, FIGS. 2B-2C). Through the web site for the earphone 10, described above, the user could specify a priority of infrastructure wireless networks 30 for the data source 20 and the earphone 10 to connect to when the ad hoc wireless network 24 is not available. For example, the user could specify a WLAN servicing his/her residence first, a WLAN servicing his/her place of employment second, etc. During the time that the earphone 10 and the data source 20 are connected via the ad hoc wireless network 24, the earphone 10 and the data source 20 may exchange data regarding which infrastructure networks are in range. When the earphone 10 and the data source 20 are no longer in range for the ad hoc wireless network 24 (that is, for example, the signals between the device degrade below an acceptable level), they may both transition automatically to the highest prioritized infrastructure wireless network whose signal strength is above a certain threshold level. That way, even though the earphone 10 and the data source 20 are out of range for the ad hoc wireless network 24, the earphone 10 may still receive the streaming audio from the data source 20 via the infrastructure wireless network 30 (see FIGS. 2B-2C).

When none of the preferred infrastructure networks is in range, the earphone 10 may connect automatically to the host server 40 via an available infrastructure wireless network 30 (see FIG. 2D), e.g., the infrastructure wireless network 30 having the highest RSSI and to which the earphone 10 is authenticated to use. The host server 40, as mentioned above, may transmit IP addresses to the earphone 10 for streaming digital audio content servers 70 or the host sever 40 may stream digital audio to the earphone 10 itself when in this communication mode.

FIG. 6 is a diagram of the process flow, according to one embodiment, implemented by the transceiver circuit 100 of the earphone 10. The process shown in FIG. 6 may be implemented in part by the processor unit 114 executing firmware stored in a memory unit 120, 122 of the transceiver circuit 100. At step 61, the earphone 10 may determine if it can communicate with the data source 20 via an ad hoc wireless network 24. That is, the earphone 10 may determine if the strength of the wireless signals from the data source 20 exceed some minimum threshold. If so, the data source 20 and the earphone 10 may communicate wirelessly via the ad hoc wireless network 24 (see FIG. 2A). While in this communication mode, at step 62, the data source 20 and the earphone 10 also may exchange data regarding the local infrastructure wireless networks, if any, in the range of the data source 20 and the earphone 10, respectively. For example, the earphone 10 may transmit the ID of local infrastructure wireless networks 30 that the earphone 10 can detect whose signal strength (e.g., RSSI) exceeds some

minimum threshold level. Similarly, the data source 20 may transmit the ID the local infrastructure wireless networks 30 that the data source 20 can detect whose signal strength (e.g., RSSI) exceeds some minimum threshold level. The earphone 10 may save this data in a memory unit 120, 122. 5 Similarly, the data source 20 may store in memory the wireless networks that the earphone 10 is detected.

The data source 20 and the earphone 10 may continue to communicate via the ad hoc wireless network mode 24 until they are out of range (e.g., the signal strengths degrade 10 below a minimum threshold level). If an ad hoc wireless network 24 is not available at block 61, the transceiver circuit 100 and the data source 20 may execute a process, shown at block 63, to connect to the user's highest prioritized infrastructure wireless network 30. For example, of the 15 infrastructure wireless networks whose signal strength exceeded the minimum threshold for both the earphone 10 and the data source 20 determined at step 62, the earphone 10 and the data source 20 may both transition to the infrastructure wireless network 30 having the highest prior- 20 ity, as previously set by the user (seen FIGS. 2B-2C, for example). For example, if the user's highest prioritized infrastructure wireless network 30 is not available, but the user's second highest prioritized infrastructure wireless network 30 is, the earphone 10 and the data source 20 may both 25 transition automatically to the user's second highest prioritized infrastructure wireless network 30 at block 64. As shown by the loop with block 65, the earphone 10 and the data source 20 may continue to communicate via one of the user's prioritized infrastructure wireless networks 30 as long as the infrastructure wireless network 30 is available. If the infrastructure wireless network becomes unavailable, the process may return to block 61.

If, however, no ad hoc wireless network and none of the user's prioritized infrastructure wireless networks are avail- 35 able, the earphone 10 may transition automatically to connect to the host server 40 at block 66 (see FIG. 2D) using an available infrastructure wireless network 30. At block 67, the host server 40 may transmit an IP address to the earphone 10 for one of the streaming digital audio content servers 70, 40 and at block 68 the earphone 10 may connect to the streaming digital audio content server 70 using the received IP address. At step 69, as long as the earphone 10 is connected to the streaming digital audio content server 70, the earphone 10 may continue to communicate in this mode. 45 However, if the earphone 10 loses its connection to the digital audio content server 70, the process may return to block 61 in one embodiment. As mentioned above, at block 67, instead of sending an IP address for a streaming digital audio content server 70, the host server 40 may stream 50 digital audio to the earphone 10. The user, when configuring their earphone 10 preferences via the web site, may specify and/or prioritize whether the host server 40 is to send IP addresses for the streaming digital audio content servers 70 and/or whether the host server 40 is to stream audio to the 55 earphone 10 itself.

In another embodiment, the earphone 10 may be programmed to transition automatically to the host server 40 when the earphone 10 and the data source 20 are not in communication via the ad hoc wireless network 24. That is, 60 in such an embodiment, the earphone 10 may not try to connect via a local infrastructure wireless network 30 with the data source 20, but instead transition automatically to connect to the host server 40 (see FIG. 2D).

In various embodiments, as shown in FIG. 1B, the button 65 11 or other user selection device that allows the wearer of the earphone 10 to indicate approval and/or disapproval of 12

songs or other audio files listened to by the wearer over an Internet radio station. The approval/disapproval rating, along with metadata for the song received by the earphone 10 with the streaming audio, may be transmitted from the transceiver circuit 100 of the earphone 10 back to the host server 40, which may log the songs played as well as the ratings for the various songs/audio files. In addition to being able to view the logs at the website, the host server 40 (or some other server) may send an email or other electronic communication to the earphone user, at a user specified email address or other address, which the user might access from their client communication device 50 (see FIG. 2D). The email or other electronic communication may contain a listing of the song/audio files for which the user gave approval ratings using the button 11 or other user selection device. Further, the email or other electronic communication may provide a URL link for a URL at which the user could download song/audio files that the user rated (presumably song/audio files for which the user gave an approval rating). In some instances, the user may be required to pay a fee to download the song/audio file.

The user song ratings also may be used by the host server **40** to determine the user's musical preferences and offer new music that the user might enjoy. More details about generating user play lists based on song ratings may be found in published U.S. patent applications Pub. No. 2006/0212444, Pub. No. 2006/0206487, and Pub. No. 2006/0212442, and U.S. Pat. No. 7,003,515, which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

In addition or alternatively, the user could log onto a web site hosted by the host server 40 (or some other server) to view the approval/disapproval ratings that the user made via the button 11 on the earphone 10. The web site may provide the user with the option of downloading the rated songs/ audio files (for the host server 40 or some other server system) to their client computer device 50. The user could then have their earphone 10 connect to their client computer device 50 as a data source 20 via an ad hoc wireless network 24 (see FIG. 2A) or via an infrastructure wireless network (see FIGS. 2B-2D) to listen to the downloaded songs. In addition, the user could download the song files from their client to the downloaded song files from their DAP and listen to the downloaded song files from their DAP as the data source 20 in a similar manner.

Another application of the headsets may be in vehicles equipped with Wi-Fi or other wireless network connectivity. Published PCT application WO 2007/136620, which is incorporated herein by reference, discloses a wireless router for providing a Wi-Fi or other local wireless network for a vehicle, such as a car, truck, boat, bus, etc. In a vehicle having a Wi-Fi or other local wireless network, the audio for other media systems in the vehicle could be broadcast over the vehicle's wireless network. For example, if the vehicle comprises a DVD player, the audio from the DVD system could be transmitted to the router and broadcast over the vehicle's network. Similarly, the audio from terrestrial radio stations, a CD player, or an audio cassette player could be broadcast over the vehicle's local wireless network. The vehicle's passengers, equipped with the earphones 10, could cycle through the various audio broadcasts (including the broadcasts from the vehicle's media system as well as broadcasts from the host server 40, for example) using a selection button 11 on the earphone 10. The vehicle may also be equipped with a console or terminal, etc., through which a passenger could mute all of the broadcasts for direct voice communications, for example.

As described above, the earphones 10 may also include a microphone 104, as shown in the example of FIG. 9. The headset 90 shown in FIG. 9 includes two earphones 10, both of which may include a transceiver circuit 100 or only one of which may include the transceiver circuit, as discussed above. The microphone 104 could be used to broadcast communications from one earphone wearer to another earphone wearer. For example, one wearer could activate the microphone by pressing a button 92 on the headset 90. The headset 90 may then transmit a communication via an ad hoc 10 wireless network 24 or other wireless network to a nearby recipient (or recipients) equipped with a headset 90 with a transceiver circuit 100 in one or both of the earphones 10. When such communication is detected by the recipient's headset 90, the streaming audio received over the wireless 15 network by the recipient's headset 90 may be muted, and the intercom channel may be routed to the transducer(s) of the recipient's headset 90 for playing for the recipient. This functionality may be valuable and useful where multiple wearers of the headsets 90 are in close proximity, such as on 20 motorcycles, for example.

Another exemplary use of the earphones **10** is in a factory, warehouse, construction site, or other environment that might be noisy. Persons (e.g., workers) in the environment could use the earphones **10** for protection from the surround- 25 ing noise of the environment. From a console or terminal, a person (e.g., a supervisor) could select a particular recipient for a communication over the Wi-Fi network (or other local wireless network). The console or terminal may have buttons, dials, or switches, etc., for each user/recipient, or it 30 could have one button or dial through which the sender could cycle through the possible recipients. In addition, the console or terminal could have a graphical user interface, through which the sender may select the desired recipient(s).

As mentioned above, the earphones 10 may comprise a 35 USB port. In one embodiment, as shown in FIG. 11, the user may use an adapter 150 that connects to the USB port of each earphone 10. The adapter 150 may also have a plug connector 152, such as a 3.5 mm jack, which allows the user to connect the adapter 150 to devices having a correspond- 40 ing port for the connector 152. When the earphones 10 detect a connection via their USB interfaces in such a manner, the Wi-Fi (or other wireless protocol) components may shut down or go into sleep mode, and the earphones 10 will route standard headphone level analog signals to the transducer(s) 45 106. This may be convenient in environments where wireless communications are not permitted, such as airplanes, but where there is a convenient source of audio contact. For example, the adapter 150 could plug into a person's DAP. The DSP 118 of the earphone 10 may still be operational in 50 such a non-wireless mode to provide noise cancellation and any applicable equalization.

The examples presented herein are intended to illustrate potential and specific implementations of the embodiments. It can be appreciated that the examples are intended primar-55 ily for purposes of illustration for those skilled in the art. No particular aspect of the examples is/are intended to limit the scope of the described embodiments.

According to various embodiments, therefore, the present invention is directed to an earphone 10 that comprises a 60 body 12, where the body 12 comprises: (i) at least one acoustic transducer 106 for converting an electrical signal to sound; (ii) an antenna 108; and (iii) a transceiver circuit 100 in communication with the at least one acoustic transducer 106 and the antenna 108. The transceiver circuit 100 is for 65 receiving and transmitting wireless signals via the antenna 108, and the transceiver circuit 100 is for outputting the 14

electrical signal to the at least one acoustic transducer 106. The wireless transceiver circuit also comprises firmware, which when executed by the transceiver circuit, causes the transceiver circuit to: (i) receive digital audio wirelessly from a data source 20 via an ad hoc wireless network 24 when the data source 20 is in wireless communication range with the earphone 10 via the ad hoc wireless network 24; and (ii) when the data source 20 is not in wireless communication range with the earphone 10 via the ad hoc wireless network 24; and (ii) when the data source 20 is not in wireless communication range with the earphone 10 via the ad hoc wireless network 24, transition automatically to receive digital audio via an infrastructure wireless network 30.

According to various implementations, the data source may comprise a portable digital audio player, such as an MP3 player, iPod, or laptop computer, or a nonportable digital audio player, such as a personal computer. In addition, the transceiver circuit 100 may comprise: (i) a wireless communication module 110 (such as a Wi-Fi or other wireless communication protocol module); (ii) a processor unit 114 in communication with the wireless communication module 110; (iii) a non-volatile memory unit 122 in communication with the processor unit 114; and (iv) a volatile memory 120 unit in communication with the processor unit 114. The infrastructure wireless network may comprise a WLAN. The transceiver circuit 100 may receive digital audio from the data source 20 via the infrastructure wireless network 30 when the data source 20 is not in wireless communication range with the earphone 10 via the ad hoc wireless network 24. The transceiver circuit firmware, when executed by the transceiver circuit 100, may cause the transceiver circuit 100 of the earphone 10 to transition automatically to a pre-set infrastructure wireless network 30 that the data source 20 transitions to when the data source 20is not in wireless communication range with the earphone 10 via the ad hoc wireless network 24 and when the pre-set infrastructure wireless network 30 is in range of both the earphone 10 and the data source 20. In addition, the transceiver circuit firmware, when executed by the transceiver circuit 100, may cause the transceiver circuit 100 of the earphone 10 to transmit data via the ad hoc wireless network 24 to the data source 20 regarding one or more infrastructure wireless networks 30 detected by the transceiver circuit 100 when the earphone 10 and the data source 20 are communicating via the ad hoc wireless network 24.

In addition, the transceiver circuit firmware, when executed by the transceiver circuit 100, may cause the transceiver circuit 100 of the earphone 10 to connect to a host server 40 via an available infrastructure wireless network 30 when the data source 20 is not in wireless communication range with the earphone 10 via the ad hoc wireless network 24. The earphone 10 may receive streaming digital audio from the host server 40 via the infrastructure wireless network 30. In addition, the earphone 10 may receive a first network address for a first streaming digital audio content server 70 from the host server 40 via the infrastructure wireless network 30. In addition, the earphone 10 may comprise a user control, such as button 11, dial, pressure switch, or other type of user control, that, when activated, causes the earphone 10 to transmit an electronic request via the infrastructure wireless network 30 to the host server 40 for a second network address for a second streaming digital audio content server 70.

In other embodiments, the present invention is directed to a system that comprises: (i) a data source **20** for wirelessly transmitting streaming digital audio; and (ii) a wireless earphone **10** that is in wireless communication with the data source **20**. In yet other embodiments, the present invention is directed to a communication system that comprises: (i) a

host server 40; (ii) a first streaming digital audio content server 70 that is connected to the host server 40 via a data network 42; and (iii) a wireless earphone 10 that is in communication with the host server 40 via a wireless network 30. The host server 40 is programmed to transmit to 5 the earphone 10 a first network address for the first streaming digital audio content server 70 on the data network 42. The host server 40 and the streaming digital audio content server(s) 70 each may comprise one or more processor circuits and one or more memory circuits (e.g., ROM 10 circuits and/or RAM circuits).

In yet another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a headset that comprises: (i) a first earphone 10athat comprises one or more acoustic transducers 10b for converting a first electrical signal to sound; and (ii) a second 15 earphone 10b, connected to the first earphone 10a, wherein the second earphone 10b comprises one or more acoustic transducers 10b for converting a second electrical signal to sound. In one embodiment, the first earphone 10a comprises: (i) a first antenna 108; and (ii) a first transceiver 20 circuit 100 in communication with the one or more acoustic transducers 106 of the first earphone 10a and in communication with the first antenna 108. The first transceiver circuit 100 is for receiving and transmitting wireless signals via the first antenna 108, and for outputting the first electrical signal 25 to the one or more acoustic transducers 10b of the first earphone 10a. The first transceiver circuit 100 also may comprise firmware, which when executed by the first transceiver circuit 100, causes the first transceiver circuit 100 to: (i) receive digital audio wirelessly from a data source 20 via 30 an ad hoc wireless network 24 when the data source 20 is in wireless communication range with the first earphone 10avia the ad hoc wireless network 24; and (ii) when the data source 20 is not in wireless communication range with the first earphone 10a via the ad hoc wireless network 24, 35 transition automatically to receive digital audio via an infrastructure wireless network 30.

In various implementations, the headset further may comprise a head band 19 that is connected to the first and second earphones 10. In addition, the headset 19 further may 40 comprise a microphone 104 having an output connected to the first transceiver circuit 100. In one embodiment, the first transceiver circuit 100 is for outputting the second electrical signal to the one or more acoustic transducers 106 of the second earphone 10b. In another embodiment, the second 45 earphone 10b comprises: (i) a second antenna 108; and (ii) a second transceiver circuit 100 in communication with the one or more acoustic transducers 106 of the second earphone 10b and in communication with the second antenna 108. The second transceiver circuit 100 is for receiving and transmit- 50 ting wireless signals via the second antenna 108, and for outputting the second electrical signal to the one or more acoustic transducers 106 of the second earphone 10b. The second transceiver circuit 100 may comprise firmware, which when executed by the second transceiver circuit 100, 55 causes the second transceiver circuit 100 to: (i) receive digital audio wirelessly from the data source 20 via the ad hoc wireless network 24 when the data source 20 is in wireless communication range with the second earphone 10b via the ad hoc wireless network 24; and (ii) when the 60data source 20 is not in wireless communication range with the second earphone 10b via the ad hoc wireless network 24, transition automatically to receive digital audio via the infrastructure wireless network 30.

In addition, according to various embodiments, the first  $_{65}$  earphone **10***a* may comprise a first data port and the second earphone **10***b* may comprise a second data port. In addition,

16

the headset may further comprise an adapter or dongle 150 connected to the first data port of the first earphone 10a and to the second data port of the second earphone 10b, wherein the adapter 150 comprises an output plug connector 152 for connecting to a remote device.

In addition, according to other embodiments, the present invention is directed to a method that comprises the steps of: (i) receiving, by a wireless earphone, via an ad hoc wireless network, digital audio from a data source when the data source is in wireless communication with the earphone via the ad hoc wireless network; (ii) converting, by the wireless earphone, the digital audio to sound; and (iii) when the data source is not in wireless communication with the earphone, transitioning automatically, by the earphone, to receive digital audio via an infrastructure wireless network.

In various implementations, the step of transitioning automatically by the earphone to receive digital audio via an infrastructure wireless network may comprises transitioning automatically to receive digital audio from the data source via an infrastructure wireless network when the data source is not in wireless communication range with the earphone via the ad hoc wireless network. In addition, the method may further comprise the step of receiving by the wireless earphone from the data source via the ad hoc wireless network data regarding one or more infrastructure wireless networks detected by data source when the earphone and the data source are communicating via the ad hoc wireless network.

In addition, the step of transitioning automatically by the earphone to receive digital audio via an infrastructure wireless network comprises may transitioning automatically to receive digital audio from a host sever via the infrastructure wireless network when the data source is not in wireless communication range with the earphone via the ad hoc wireless network. Additionally, the step of transitioning automatically by the earphone to receive digital audio via an infrastructure wireless network may comprise: (i) receiving, by the wireless earphone via the infrastructure wireless network, from a host server connected to the infrastructure wireless network, a network address for a streaming digital audio content server; and (ii) connecting, by the wireless earphone, to the streaming digital audio content server using the network address received from the host server.

It is to be understood that the figures and descriptions of the embodiments have been simplified to illustrate elements that are relevant for a clear understanding of the embodiments, while eliminating, for purposes of clarity, other elements. For example, certain operating system details for the various computer-related devices and systems are not described herein. Those of ordinary skill in the art will recognize, however, that these and other elements may be desirable in a typical processor or computer system. Because such elements are well known in the art and because they do not facilitate a better understanding of the embodiments, a discussion of such elements is not provided herein.

In general, it will be apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art that at least some of the embodiments described herein may be implemented in many different embodiments of software, firmware and/or hardware. The software and firmware code may be executed by a processor or any other similar computing device. The software code or specialized control hardware that may be used to implement embodiments is not limiting. For example, embodiments described herein may be implemented in computer software using any suitable computer software language type. Such software may be stored on any type of suitable computer-readable medium or media, such as, for example, a magnetic or

optical storage medium. The operation and behavior of the embodiments may be described without specific reference to specific software code or specialized hardware components. The absence of such specific references is feasible, because it is clearly understood that artisans of ordinary skill would 5 be able to design software and control hardware to implement the embodiments based on the present description with no more than reasonable effort and without undue experimentation.

Moreover, the processes associated with the present 10 embodiments may be executed by programmable equipment, such as computers or computer systems and/or processors. Software that may cause programmable equipment to execute processes may be stored in any storage device, such as, for example, a computer system (nonvolatile) 15 memory, an optical disk, magnetic tape, or magnetic disk. Furthermore, at least some of the processes may be programmed when the computer system is manufactured or stored on various types of computer-readable media.

A "computer," "computer system," "host," "host server," 20 "server," or "processor" may be, for example and without limitation, a processor, microcomputer, minicomputer, server, mainframe, laptop, personal data assistant (PDA), wireless e-mail device, cellular phone, pager, processor, fax machine, scanner, or any other programmable device con- 25 figured to transmit and/or receive data over a network. Such components may comprise: one or more processor circuits; and one more memory circuits, including ROM circuits and RAM circuits. Computer systems and computer-based devices disclosed herein may include memory for storing 30 certain software applications used in obtaining, processing, and communicating information. It can be appreciated that such memory may be internal or external with respect to operation of the disclosed embodiments. The memory may also include any means for storing software, including a hard 35 disk, an optical disk, floppy disk, ROM (read only memory), RAM (random access memory), PROM (programmable ROM), EEPROM (electrically erasable PROM) and/or other computer-readable media.

In various embodiments disclosed herein, a single com- 40 ponent may be replaced by multiple components and multiple components may be replaced by a single component to perform a given function or functions. Except where such substitution would not be operative, such substitution is within the intended scope of the embodiments. Any servers 45 described herein, such as the host server 40, for example, may be replaced by a "server farm" or other grouping of networked servers (such as server blades) that are located and configured for cooperative functions. It can be appreciated that a server farm may serve to distribute workload 50 between/among individual components of the farm and may expedite computing processes by harnessing the collective and cooperative power of multiple servers. Such server farms may employ load-balancing software that accomplishes tasks such as, for example, tracking demand for 55 each of the first and second earphones comprises: processing power from different machines, prioritizing and scheduling tasks based on network demand and/or providing backup contingency in the event of component failure or reduction in operability.

While various embodiments have been described herein, 60 it should be apparent that various modifications, alterations, and adaptations to those embodiments may occur to persons skilled in the art with attainment of at least some of the advantages. The disclosed embodiments are therefore intended to include all such modifications, alterations, and 65 adaptations without departing from the scope of the embodiments as set forth herein.

18

What is claimed is: 1. A wireless headphone assembly comprising:

first and second earphones, wherein each of the first and

second earphones comprises an acoustic transducer; an antenna for receiving wireless signals;

- a wireless communication circuit connected to the antenna, wherein the wireless communication circuit is for receiving and transmitting wireless signals to and from the wireless headphone assembly;
- a processor in communication with the wireless communication circuit; and
- a rechargeable battery for powering the wireless headphone assembly,
- wherein the headphone assembly is configured, with the processor, to transition automatically from playing digital audio content received wirelessly by the headphone assembly via a first wireless network to playing digital audio content received wirelessly by the headphone assembly via a second wireless network.

2. The wireless headphone assembly of claim 1, wherein the processor is further configured to, upon activation of a user-control of the headphone assembly, initiate transmission of a request to a remote network server.

3. The wireless headphone assembly of claim 2, wherein: the headphone assembly further comprises a microphone; and

the processor is further configured to:

process audible utterances by a user of the headphone assembly picked up by the microphone in response to activation of the microphone by the user; and transmit a communication based on the audible utter-

ances via the first or second wireless networks.

4. The wireless headphone assembly of claim 1, wherein: the first earphone comprises a first earbud; and

the second earphone comprises a second earbud.

5. The wireless headphone assembly of claim 4, wherein each of the first and second earphones comprises:

- an antenna;
- a wireless communication circuit connected to the at least the antenna;
- a processor in communication with the wireless communication circuit; and
- a rechargeable battery for powering the wireless headphone assembly.

6. The wireless headphone assembly of claim 1, further comprising a headband connected between the first and second earphones.

7. The wireless headphone assembly of claim 6, wherein the first and second earphones comprise speaker elements housed in on-ear headphones.

8. The wireless headphone assembly of claim 6, wherein the first and second earphones comprise speaker elements housed in over-ear headphones.

9. The wireless headphone assembly of claim 1, wherein

- a hanger bar that sits upon an upper external curvature of a user's ear; and
- a body connected to the hanger bar, wherein the acoustic transducer is connected to the body.

10. The wireless headphone assembly of claim 1, further comprising a docking station to charge the rechargeable battery when the first and second earphones are connected to the docking station.

11. The wireless headphone assembly of claim 1, wherein the processor is configured to transition automatically from playing digital audio content received wirelessly by the headphone assembly via the first wireless network to playing

digital audio content received wirelessly by the headphone assembly via the second wireless network based on a signal strength level for the second wireless network.

**12.** The wireless headphone assembly of claim **11**, wherein the processor is configured to transition automati- 5 cally from playing digital audio content received wirelessly by the headphone assembly via the first wireless network to playing digital audio content received wirelessly by the headphone assembly via the second wireless network based on whether the signal strength level for the second wireless 10 network is above a threshold level.

**13**. The wireless headphone assembly of claim **1**, wherein the processor is further configured to receive firmware updates from a remote computer device.

**14**. The wireless headphone assembly of claim **1**, further 15 comprising a memory unit that stores network identifiers for the first and second wireless networks.

\* \* \* \* \*

# EXHIBIT C

Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Documan



US010469934B2

# (12) United States Patent

# Koss et al.

#### (54) SYSTEM WITH WIRELESS EARPHONES

- (71) Applicant: Koss Corporation, Milwaukee, WI (US)
- (72) Inventors: Michael J. Koss, Milwaukee, WI (US);
  Michael J. Pelland, Princeton, WI (US); Michael Sagan, Fairfield, CA (US); Steven R. Reckamp, Crystal Lake, IL (US); Gregory J. Hallingstad, Deforest, WI (US); Jeffery K. Bovee, Sterling, IL (US); Morgan J. Lowery, Deforest, WI (US)
- (73) Assignee: KOSS CORPORATION, Milwaukee, WI (US)
- (\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

- (21) Appl. No.: 16/375,879
- (22) Filed: Apr. 5, 2019

#### (65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2019/0238970 A1 Aug. 1, 2019

#### **Related U.S. Application Data**

- (63) Continuation of application No. 16/182,927, filed on Nov. 7, 2018, which is a continuation of application (Continued)
- (51) Int. Cl. H04R 1/10 (2006.01) H04M 1/02 (2006.01)

(Continued)

# (10) Patent No.: US 10,469,934 B2

# (45) **Date of Patent:** \*Nov. 5, 2019

(58) Field of Classification Search CPC ...... H04R 2201/107; H04R 3/00 (Continued)

#### (56) **References Cited**

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,734,685 A 7/1998 Stanford et al. 6,006,115 A 12/1999 Wingate (Continued)

# FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

JP	2004-320597	11/2004
JP	2008-67258 A	3/2008
	(Cor	tinued)

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Supplementary European Search Report for European Application No. 09731146.8 dated Jun. 10, 2011, 7 pages. (Continued)

Primary Examiner — Kiet M Doan (74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm — K&L Gates LLP

# (57) **ABSTRACT**

Apparatus comprises adapter and speaker system. Adapter is configured to plug into port of personal digital audio player. Speaker system is in communication with adapter, and comprises multiple acoustic transducers, programmable processor circuit, and wireless communication circuit. In first operational mode, processor circuit receives, via adapter, and processes digital audio content from personal digital audio player into which adapter is plugged, and the multiple acoustic transducers output the received audio content from the personal digital audio player. In second operational mode, wireless communication circuit receives digital audio content from a remote digital audio source over a wireless network, processor circuit processes the digital audio content received from remote digital audio source, and the multiple acoustic transducers output the audio content received from the remote digital audio source.

#### 62 Claims, 16 Drawing Sheets



# US 10,469,934 B2

Page 2

#### **Related U.S. Application Data**

No. 15/962,305, filed on Apr. 25, 2018, now Pat. No. 10,206,025, which is a continuation of application No. 15/650,362, filed on Jul. 14, 2017, now Pat. No. 9,986,325, which is a continuation of application No. 15/293,785, filed on Oct. 14, 2016, now Pat. No. 9,729,959, which is a continuation of application No. 15/082,040, filed on Mar. 28, 2016, now Pat. No. 9,497,535, which is a continuation of application No. 14/695,696, filed on Apr. 24, 2015, now Pat. No. 9,438,987, which is a continuation of application No. 13/609,409, filed on Sep. 11, 2012, now Pat. No. 9,049,502, which is a continuation of application No. 13/459,291, filed on Apr. 30, 2012, now Pat. No. 8,571,544, which is a continuation of application No. 12/936,488, filed as application No. PCT/US2009/ 039754 on Apr. 7, 2009, now Pat. No. 8,190,203.

- (60) Provisional application No. 61/123,265, filed on Apr. 7, 2008.
- (51) Int. Cl.

H04R 5/033	(2006.01)
H04R 5/04	(2006.01)
H03K 17/96	(2006.01)
H04W 4/80	(2018.01)
H04R 3/00	(2006.01)
H04W 48/20	(2009.01)
H03G 3/02	(2006.01)
H04R 1/02	(2006.01)
H04H 20/95	(2008.01)
H04L 29/12	(2006.01)
H04R 25/00	(2006.01)
H04W 84/18	(2009.01)
H04W 84/12	(2009.01)

- (52) U.S. Cl.

```
(58) Field of Classification Search
USPC ..... 455/466, 41.2, 556.1, 421, 569.1, 575.2,
```

455/553.1; 381/58, 312, 309, 74; 700/94 See application file for complete search history.

#### (56) **References Cited**

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

6,389,463	B2	5/2002	Bolas
6,671,494	B1	12/2003	James
6,674,864	B1	1/2004	Kitamura
6,792,091	B2	9/2004	Lemchen et al.
6,937,712	B2	8/2005	Lemchen et al.
7,003,515	B1	2/2006	Glaser
7,027,311	B2	4/2006	Vanderelli
7,095,455	B2	8/2006	Jordan
7,099,370	B2	8/2006	Takahashi
7,120,388	B2	10/2006	Hall
7,139,585	B2	11/2006	Hachimura et al.
7,266,390	B2	9/2007	Mathews

7,337,027			
	B2	2/2008	Nishiguchi et al.
7 467 021	<b>B</b> 2	12/2008	Vuon
7,407,021	D2 D2	2/2000	Tuen
7,312,414	D2	3/2009	Jannard et al.
7,599,679	B2	10/2009	Awiszus
7,650,168	B2	1/2010	Bailey
7 680 490	B2	3/2010	Bloebaum et al
7,000,190	D2	4/2010	Discondini et in:
7,097,899	D2	4/2010	Kolougaran
7,734,055	B2	6/2010	Chiloyan
7,764,775	B2	7/2010	Tarkoff et al.
7 805 210	B2	9/2010	Cucos
7 861 212	D2	12/2010	Los et al
7,001,512	D2	12/2010	
7,962,482	<b>B</b> 2	6/2011	Handman
8,023,663	B2	9/2011	Goldberg
8,027,638	B2	9/2011	Sanguino
8 055 007	B2	11/2011	Kim
8,055,007	D2 D2	12/2011	Weineng at al
8,075,157	D2	12/2011	wemans et al.
8,086,281	B2	12/2011	Rabu et al.
8,102,836	B2	1/2012	Jerlhagen
8,190,203	B2	5/2012	Pelland et al.
8.295.516	B2	10/2012	Kondo et al.
8 335 312	B2	12/2012	Gerhardt et al
0,555,512	D2 D2	2/2012	Des statut et al.
8,401,202	DZ Da	5/2015	Brooking
8,478,880	<b>B</b> 2	7/2013	Finkelstein et al.
8,483,755	B2	7/2013	Kumar
8.553.865	B2	10/2013	Menard et al.
8 571 544	B2	10/2013	Pelland et al
8 655 420	D1	2/2013	Polland at al
8,055,420	DI	2/2014	Pelland et al.
8,792,945	B2	7/2014	Russell et al.
9,049,502	B2	6/2015	Pelland et al.
9.497.535	B1	11/2016	Koss et al.
9 729 959	B2	8/2017	Koss et al
2002/0182002	A 1	0/2002	Takashima
2003/0182003	AI	9/2003	
2004/010/2/1	AI	6/2004	Ann et al.
2005/0064853	Al	3/2005	Radpour
2005/0136839	A1	6/2005	Seshadri et al.
2005/0198233	Δ1	9/2005	Manchester
2005/0190235	A 1	4/2005	Dath ashild
2000/0085588	AI	4/2000	Kouiseinia
2006/0206487	Al	9/2006	Harada
2006/0212442	A1	9/2006	Conrad
2006/0212444	Δ1	9/2006	Handman et al
2000/0212111	A 1	10/2000	Minuter at
2000/0238878	AI	10/2006	мнуаке
2006/0268830	Al	11/2006	Evans
2007/0008984	A1	1/2007	Phillips
2007/0037615	Δ1	2/2007	Glezerman
2007/00/0108	A 1	2/2007	W-1-h at al
2007/0049198	AI	3/2007	waish et al.
2007/0053543	Al	3/2007	Lee
2007/0136446	A1*	6/2007	Rezvani H04B 7/0871
			700/210
2007/0165975			709/219
	A 1	7/2007	709/219 Beruani
2007/0105875	A1	7/2007	Rezvani
2007/0253603	A1 A1	7/2007 11/2007	709/219 Rezvani Kimura et al.
2007/0253603 2007/0297618	A1 A1 A1	7/2007 11/2007 12/2007	709/219 Rezvani Kimura et al. Nurmi et al.
2007/0163875 2007/0253603 2007/0297618 2008/0019557	A1 A1 A1 A1	7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 1/2008	709/219 Rezvani Kimura et al. Nurmi et al. Bevirt et al.
2007/0103875 2007/0253603 2007/0297618 2008/0019557 2008/0031470	A1 A1 A1 A1	7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 1/2008 2/2008	709/219 Rezvani Kimura et al. Nurmi et al. Bevirt et al.
2007/0163875 2007/0253603 2007/0297618 2008/0019557 2008/0031470	A1 A1 A1 A1 A1	7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 1/2008 2/2008	709/219 Rezvani Kimura et al. Nurmi et al. Bevirt et al. Angelhag
2007/0163875 2007/0253603 2007/0297618 2008/0019557 2008/0031470 2008/0062939	A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1	7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 1/2008 2/2008 3/2008	709/219 Rezvani Kimura et al. Nurmi et al. Bevirt et al. Angelhag Van Horn
2007/0163875 2007/0253603 2007/0297618 2008/0019557 2008/0031470 2008/0062939 2008/0076489	A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1	7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 1/2008 2/2008 3/2008 3/2008	709/219 Rezvani Kimura et al. Nurmi et al. Bevirt et al. Angelhag Van Horn Rosener et al.
2007/0163875 2007/0253603 2007/0297618 2008/0019557 2008/0031470 2008/0062939 2008/0076489 2008/0194209	A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1	7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 1/2008 2/2008 3/2008 3/2008 8/2008	709/219 Rezvani Kimura et al. Nurmi et al. Bevirt et al. Angelhag Van Horn Rosener et al. Haupt et al.
2007/0163875 2007/0253603 2007/0297618 2008/0019557 2008/0031470 2008/0062939 2008/0076489 2008/0194209 2008/0215777	A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1	7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 1/2008 2/2008 3/2008 3/2008 8/2008 8/2008	709/219 Rezvani Kimura et al. Nurmi et al. Bevirt et al. Angelhag Van Horn Rosener et al. Haupt et al. Bichenstein et al
2007/0153873 2007/0253603 2007/0297618 2008/0019557 2008/0019557 2008/0031470 2008/002939 2008/0076489 2008/0194209 2008/0194209	A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1	7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 1/2008 2/2008 3/2008 3/2008 8/2008 9/2008	709/219 Rezvani Kimura et al. Nurmi et al. Bevirt et al. Angelhag Van Horn Rosener et al. Haupt et al. Richenstein et al.
2007/0163873 2007/0253603 2007/0257618 2008/0019557 2008/0031470 2008/0062939 2008/0076489 2008/0194209 2008/0215777 2008/0226094	A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1	7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 1/2008 2/2008 3/2008 3/2008 8/2008 9/2008 9/2008	709/219 Rezvani Kimura et al. Nurmi et al. Bevirt et al. Angelhag Van Horn Rosener et al. Haupt et al. Richenstein et al. Rutschman
2007/0163873 2007/0253603 2007/0297618 2008/0019557 2008/0031470 2008/0062939 2008/0076489 2008/0076489 2008/0194209 2008/0215777 2008/0226094 2008/0242312	A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1	7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 1/2008 2/2008 3/2008 3/2008 8/2008 9/2008 9/2008 10/2008	709/219 Rezvani Kimura et al. Nurmi et al. Bevirt et al. Angelhag Van Horn Rosener et al. Haupt et al. Richenstein et al. Rutschman Paulson et al.
2007/01387/3 2007/0253603 2007/0297618 2008/0019557 2008/0031470 2008/0026399 2008/0076489 2008/0194209 2008/0215777 2008/0226094 2008/0242312 2008/0298606	A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A	7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 1/2008 2/2008 3/2008 3/2008 8/2008 9/2008 9/2008 10/2008 12/2008	709/219 Rezvani Kimura et al. Nurmi et al. Bevirt et al. Angelhag Van Horn Rosener et al. Haupt et al. Richenstein et al. Rutschman Paulson et al. Johnson et al.
2007/0163873 2007/0253603 2007/0253603 2007/0297618 2008/0019557 2008/0019557 2008/0019557 2008/0026094 2008/0215777 2008/0226094 2008/0226094 2008/0281852	A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A	7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 1/2008 2/2008 3/2008 3/2008 8/2008 9/2008 9/2008 10/2008 12/2008	709/219 Rezvani Kimura et al. Nurmi et al. Bevirt et al. Angelhag Van Horn Rosener et al. Haupt et al. Richenstein et al. Rutschman Paulson et al. Johnson et al.
2007/0163873 2007/0253603 2007/0253603 2007/0297618 2008/0019557 2008/001470 2008/0076489 2008/0076489 2008/0194209 2008/0215777 2008/0226094 2008/0226094 2008/0242312 2008/0298606 2008/0311852	A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A	7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 1/2008 2/2008 3/2008 3/2008 8/2008 9/2008 9/2008 10/2008 12/2008 12/2008	709/219 Rezvani Kimura et al. Nurmi et al. Bevirt et al. Angelhag Van Horn Rosener et al. Haupt et al. Richenstein et al. Rutschman Paulson et al. Johnson et al. Hansen et al.
2007/0163873 2007/0253603 2007/0253603 2007/0297618 2008/0019557 2008/0062939 2008/0076489 2008/0076489 2008/0194209 2008/0215777 2008/0226094 2008/0226094 2008/0242312 2008/0298606 2008/0311852 2009/0029743	A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A	7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 1/2008 2/2008 3/2008 8/2008 9/2008 9/2008 10/2008 12/2008 12/2008 1/2009	709/219 Rezvani Kimura et al. Nurmi et al. Bevirt et al. Angelhag Van Horn Rosener et al. Haupt et al. Richenstein et al. Rutschman Paulson et al. Johnson et al. Hansen et al. Lair
2007/01387/3 2007/0253603 2007/0297618 2008/0019557 2008/0019557 2008/0031470 2008/0076489 2008/0194209 2008/0215777 2008/022609 2008/0242312 2008/0242312 2008/02431852 2009/0029743	A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A	7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 1/2008 2/2008 3/2008 3/2008 9/2008 9/2008 10/2008 12/2008 1/2009	709/219 Rezvani Kimura et al. Nurmi et al. Bevirt et al. Angelhag Van Horn Rosener et al. Haupt et al. Richenstein et al. Rutschman Paulson et al. Johnson et al. Lair
2007/0163873 2007/0253603 2007/0253603 2007/0297618 2008/0019557 2008/0019557 2008/0019557 2008/0026939 2008/0076489 2008/0194209 2008/0215777 2008/0226094 2008/0226094 2008/0298606 2008/0311852 2009/0029743 2009/0116678	A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A	7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 1/2008 2/2008 3/2008 3/2008 9/2008 9/2008 10/2008 12/2008 1/2009 5/2009	709/219 Rezvani Kimura et al. Nurmi et al. Bevirt et al. Angelhag Van Horn Rosener et al. Haupt et al. Richenstein et al. Rutschman Paulson et al. Johnson et al. Hansen et al. Lair
2007/0163873 2007/0253603 2007/0253603 2007/0297618 2008/0019557 2008/0031470 2008/0076489 2008/0194209 2008/0215777 2008/0226094 2008/0226094 2008/0226094 2008/0298606 2008/0311852 2009/0129605	A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A	7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 1/2008 2/2008 3/2008 3/2008 9/2008 9/2008 10/2008 12/2008 12/2008 1/2009 5/2009 5/2009	709/219 Rezvani Kimura et al. Nurmi et al. Bevirt et al. Angelhag Van Horn Rosener et al. Haupt et al. Richenstein et al. Rutschman Paulson et al. Johnson et al. Hansen et al. Lair
2007/0163873 2007/0253603 2007/0297618 2008/0019557 2008/0019557 2008/0031470 2008/0076489 2008/0194209 2008/0216777 2008/0226094 2008/0242312 2008/0242312 2008/0298606 2008/0311852 2009/0129605 2009/0129605	A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A	7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 1/2008 2/2008 3/2008 3/2008 8/2008 9/2008 10/2008 12/2008 12/2008 1/2009 5/2009 5/2009	709/219 Rezvani Kimura et al. Nurmi et al. Bevirt et al. Angelhag Van Horn Rosener et al. Haupt et al. Ritchenstein et al. Rutschman Paulson et al. Johnson et al. Lair
2007/0163873 2007/0253603 2007/0253603 2007/0297618 2008/0019557 2008/0019557 2008/00194209 2008/0194209 2008/0215777 2008/0226094 2008/0240312 2008/0240311852 2009/0129605 2009/0116678 2009/0129605 2009/0248178	A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A	7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 1/2008 2/2008 3/2008 3/2008 9/2008 9/2008 10/2008 12/2008 12/2008 1/2009 5/2009 5/2009 5/2009	Rezvani Kimura et al. Nurmi et al. Bevirt et al. Angelhag Van Horn Rosener et al. Haupt et al. Richenstein et al. Rutschman Paulson et al. Johnson et al. Lair
2007/0163873 2007/0253603 2007/0253603 2007/0297618 2008/0019557 2008/0019557 2008/0019557 2008/0026939 2008/0076489 2008/0194209 2008/0215777 2008/0226094 2008/0215777 2008/0226094 2008/0215777 2008/0226094 2008/0215777 2008/0226094 2008/0215777 2008/0226094 2008/0215777 2008/0226094 2008/0215777 2008/0226094 2008/0215777 2009/02694 2009/0116678 2009/0129605 2009/0248178 2010/0290642	A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A	7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 1/2008 2/2008 3/2008 3/2008 9/2008 9/2008 10/2008 12/2008 12/2008 1/2009 5/2009 5/2009 10/2009 11/2010	7/09/219RezvaniKimura et al.Nurmi et al.Bevirt et al.AngelhagVan HornRosener et al.Haupt et al.Richenstein et al.RutschmanPaulson et al.Johnson et al.Hansen et al.LairCamp et al.Paulson et al.Paulson et al.Hott 1/6066455/569.1Bevirt et al.Camp et al.Paulson et al.Haseagawa
2007/0163873 2007/0253603 2007/0253603 2007/0297618 2008/0019557 2008/0031470 2008/0076489 2008/0194209 2008/0215777 2008/0226094 2008/0226094 2008/0226094 2008/0298606 2008/0311852 2009/0129605 2009/0116678 2009/0129605 2009/0248178 2010/0290642 2011/0275323	A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A	7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 1/2008 2/2008 3/2008 3/2008 9/2008 9/2008 10/2008 12/2008 1/2009 5/2009 5/2009 5/2009 10/2009 11/2010 11/2011	709/219 Rezvani Kimura et al. Nurmi et al. Bevirt et al. Angelhag Van Horn Rosener et al. Haupt et al. Richenstein et al. Richenstein et al. Rutschman Paulson et al. Johnson et al. Hansen et al. Lair
2007/0163873 2007/0253603 2007/0297618 2008/0019557 2008/0019557 2008/0019557 2008/0076489 2008/0194209 2008/0215777 2008/0226094 2008/0242312 2008/0242312 2008/0298606 2008/0311852 2009/0129605 2009/0129605 2009/0129605 2009/0248178 2010/0290642 2011/0275323	A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A	7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 1/2008 2/2008 3/2008 8/2008 9/2008 9/2008 10/2008 12/2008 12/2008 1/2009 5/2009 5/2009 5/2009 10/2009 11/2010 11/2011	709/219 Rezvani Kimura et al. Nurmi et al. Bevirt et al. Angelhag Van Horn Rosener et al. Haupt et al. Richenstein et al. Rutschman Paulson et al. Johnson et al. Lair
2007/0163873 2007/0253603 2007/0253603 2007/0297618 2008/0019557 2008/0019557 2008/00194209 2008/0215777 2008/0226094 2008/0215777 2008/0226094 2008/0298606 2008/0311852 2009/0029743 2009/0129605 2009/0129605 2009/0129605 2009/0248178 2010/0290642 2011/0275323 2013/0039510	A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A	7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 1/2008 2/2008 3/2008 3/2008 9/2008 9/2008 9/2008 1/2009 5/2009 5/2009 5/2009 11/2010 11/2011 2/2013	709/219 Rezvani Kimura et al. Nurmi et al. Bevirt et al. Angelhag Van Horn Rosener et al. Haupt et al. Richenstein et al. Rutschman Paulson et al. Johnson et al. Lair
2007/0163873 2007/0253603 2007/0253603 2007/0297618 2008/0019557 2008/0019557 2008/0019557 2008/0026939 2008/00194209 2008/0215777 2008/0226094 2008/0215777 2008/0226094 2008/0215777 2008/0226094 2008/0215777 2008/0226094 2008/0215777 2008/0226094 2008/0215777 2008/0226094 2008/0215777 2009/012605 2009/0129605 2009/0129605 2009/0248178 2010/0290642 2011/0275323	A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A	7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 1/2008 3/2008 3/2008 8/2008 9/2008 9/2008 10/2008 12/2008 12/2008 1/2009 5/2009 5/2009 5/2009 10/2009 11/2010 11/2011	7/09/219         Rezvani         Kimura et al.         Nurmi et al.         Bevirt et al.         Angelhag         Van Horn         Rosener et al.         Haupt et al.         Richenstein et al.         Rutschman         Paulson et al.         Johnson et al.         Lair         Camp et al.         Paulson et al.         Haseagawa         Goldman         Ho4M 1/04         455/41.2         Pelland et al.
2007/0163873 2007/0253603 2007/0253603 2007/0257618 2008/0019557 2008/0031470 2008/0076489 2008/0194209 2008/0215777 2008/0226094 2008/0215777 2008/0226094 2008/0242312 2008/0298606 2008/0311852 2009/0126675 2009/0129665 2009/0129665 2009/0248178 2010/0290642 2011/0275323 2013/0039510 2013/0039510	A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A	7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 1/2008 2/2008 3/2008 3/2008 8/2008 9/2008 10/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 1/2009 5/2009 5/2009 10/2009 11/2010 11/2011 1/2013 4/2013 4/2013	7/09/219 Rezvani Kimura et al. Nurmi et al. Bevirt et al. Angelhag Van Horn Rosener et al. Haupt et al. Richenstein et al. Rutschman Paulson et al. Johnson et al. Hansen et al. Lair
2007/0163873 2007/0253603 2007/0253603 2007/0297618 2008/0019557 2008/0019557 2008/00194209 2008/026489 2008/0215777 2008/022609 2008/0242312 2008/0242312 2008/0242312 2008/0242312 2008/0242312 2008/0298606 2009/0116678 2009/0129605 2009/0129605 2009/0248178 2010/0290642 2011/0275323 2013/0039510 2013/0039510	A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A	7/2007 11/2007 12/2007 1/2008 2/2008 3/2008 3/2008 8/2008 9/2008 10/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2008 12/2009 5/2009 5/2009 5/2009 10/2009 11/2010 11/2011 1/2011 2/2013 4/2013 8/2015	7/09/219RezvaniKimura et al.Bevirt et al.AngelhagVan HornRosener et al.Haupt et al.Richenstein et al.RutschmanPaulson et al.Johnson et al.Johnson et al.LairCamp et al.Paulson et al.LairPaulson et al.LairPaulson et al.Paulson et al.Pevirt et al.Camp et al.Paulson et al.HaseagawaGoldman

# US 10,469,934 B2

Page 3

# (56) **References Cited**

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2018/0249240	A1	8/2018	Koss et al.
2019/0075390	A1	3/2019	Koss et al.

# FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	WO 2009/0086555 A1	7/2000
WO	WO 2006/047724 A2	5/2006
WO	WO 2007/136620 A2	11/2007
WO	WO 2007/139578 A1	12/2007
WO	WO 2008/033478 A1	3/2008
WO	WO 2008/054985 A2	5/2008

# OTHER PUBLICATIONS

International Search Report for International Application No. PCT/  $\rm US09/39754$  dated Jun. 11, 2009, 2 pages.

International Preliminary Examination Report for International Application No. PCT/US09/39754 dated Oct. 28, 2010, 8 pages.

Written Opinion of the international Searching Authority for International Application No. PCT/US09/39754 dated Jun. 11, 2009, 5 pages.

IT Review, "LTB 802.11 WiFi Headphones", http://itreview.belproject. com/item/1536 accessed on Mar. 13, 2008 (4 pages).

\* cited by examiner





FIG. 1B

U.S.	Patent	Nov. 5, 2019	Sheet 2 of 16	US 10,469,934 B2



FIG. 1C

**U.S. Patent** Nov. 5, 2019

Sheet 3 of 16



FIG. 1D



U.S. Patent

Nov. 5, 2019

Sheet 4 of 16



U.S. Patent	Nov. 5, 2019	Sheet 5 of 16	US 10,469,934 B2
-------------	--------------	---------------	------------------



U.S. Patent	Nov. 5, 2019	Sheet 6 of 16	US 10,469,934 B2



U.S. Patent	Nov. 5, 2019	Sheet 7 of 16	US 10,469,934 B2
	•		· · · · ·



U.S.	Patent	Nov. 5, 2019	Sheet 8 of 16	US 10,469,934 B2



FIG. 3

U.S. Patent

Nov. 5, 2019

Sheet 9 of 16







FIG. 4B

U.S. Patent	Nov. 5, 2019	Sheet 10 of 16	US 10,469,934 B2
-------------	--------------	----------------	------------------



FIG. 5

```
U.S. Patent
```



U.S. Patent	Nov. 5, 2019	Sheet 12 of 16	US 10,469,934 B2
	110112, 2017		0.5 10,107,701 12



U.S. Patent	Nov. 5, 2019	Sheet 13 of 16	US 10,469,934 B2
	NUV. 5, 2019	Sheet 15 of 10	05 10,409,954 1



U.S. Patent

Nov. 5, 2019

Sheet 14 of 16



FIG. 9

U.S. Patent	Nov. 5, 2019	Sheet 15 of 16	US 10.469.934 B2
	1101.5, 2017		



FIG. 10

U.S.	Patent	Nov. 5, 2019	Sheet 16 of 16	US 10,469,934 B2
------	--------	--------------	----------------	------------------



FIG. 11

# US 10,469,934 B2

45

65

# SYSTEM WITH WIRELESS EARPHONES

## PRIORITY CLAIM

The present application claims priority as a continuation 5 to U.S. nonprovisional patent application Ser. No. 16/182, 927, filed Nov. 7, 2018, which is a continuation of U.S. nonprovisional patent application Ser. No. 15/962,305, filed Apr. 25, 2018, now U.S. Pat. No. 10,206,025, which is a continuation of U.S. nonprovisional patent application Ser. No. 15/650,362, filed Jul. 14, 2017, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,986,325, issued May 29, 2018, which is a continuation of U.S. nonprovisional patent application Ser. No. 15/293,785, filed Oct. 14, 2016, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,729,959, issued Aug. 8, 2017, which is a continuation of U.S. nonprovisional patent application Ser. No. 15/082,040, filed Mar. 28, 2016, 15 now U.S. Pat. No. 9,497,535, issued Nov. 15, 2016, which is a continuation of U.S. nonprovisional patent application Ser. No. 14/695,696, filed Apr. 24, 2015, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,438,987, issued on Sep. 6, 2016, which is a continuation of U.S. nonprovisional patent application Ser. No. 13/609, 20 409, filed Sep. 11, 2012, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,049,502, issued Jun. 2, 2015, which is a continuation of U.S. nonprovisional patent application Ser. No. 13/459,291, filed Apr. 30, 2012, now U.S. Pat. No. 8,571,544, issued Oct. 29, 2013, which is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/936, 25 488, filed Dec. 20, 2010, now U.S. Pat. No. 8,190,203, issued May 29, 2012, which is a national stage entry of PCT/US2009/039754, filed Apr. 7, 2009, which claims priority to U.S. provisional patent application Ser. No. 61/123,265, filed Apr. 7, 2008, all of which are incorporated 30 herein by reference in their entireties.

#### CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

U.S. nonprovisional patent application Ser. No. 14/031, 35 938, filed Sep. 13, 2013, now U.S. Pat. No. 8,655,420, issued Feb. 18, 2014, is also a continuation of U.S. nonprovisional patent application Ser. No. 13/609,409, filed Sep. 11, 2012, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,049,502, mentioned above.

#### BACKGROUND

Digital audio players, such as MP3 players and iPods, that store and play digital audio files, are very popular. Such devices typically comprise a data storage unit for storing and playing the digital audio, and a headphone set that connects to the data storage unit, usually with a  $\frac{1}{4}$ " or a 3.5 mm jack and associated cord. Often the headphones are in-ear type headphones. The cord, however, between the headphones and the data storage unit can be cumbersome and annoving to users, and the length of the cord limits the physical distance between the data storage unit and the headphones. Accordingly, some cordless headphones have been proposed, such as the Monster iFreePlay cordless headphones from Apple Inc., which include a docking port on one of the earphones that can connect directly to an iPod Shuffle. 55 Because they have the docking port, however, the Monster iFreePlay cordless headphones from Apple are quite large and are not in-ear type phones. Recently, cordless headphones that connect wirelessly via IEEE 802.11 to a WLANready laptop or personal computer (PC) have been proposed, 60 but such headphones are also quite large and not in-ear type phones.

#### SUMMARY

In one general aspect, the present invention is directed to a wireless earphone that comprises a transceiver circuit for 2

receiving streaming audio from a data source, such as a digital audio player or a computer, over an ad hoc wireless network. When the data source and the earphone are out of range via the ad hoc wireless network, they may transition automatically to a common infrastructure wireless network (e.g., a wireless LAN). If there is no common infrastructure wireless network for both the data source and the earphone, the earphone may connect via an available infrastructure wireless network to a host server. The host server may, for example, broadcast streaming audio to the earphone and/or transmit to the earphone a network address (e.g., an Internet Protocol (IP) address) for a network-connected content server that streams digital audio. The earphone may then connect to the content server using the IP address. The content server may be an Internet radio server, including, for example, an Internet radio server that broadcasts streaming audio from the data source or some other content.

These and other advantageous, unique aspects of the wireless earphone are described below.

#### FIGURES

Various embodiments of the present invention are described herein by way of example in conjunction with the following figures, wherein:

FIGS. 1A-1E are views of a wireless earphone according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIGS. 2A-2D illustrate various communication modes for a wireless earphone according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 3 is a block diagram of a wireless earphone according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIGS. 4A-4B show the wireless earphone connected to another device according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 5 is a diagram of a process implemented by a host server according to various embodiments of the present invention:

FIG. 6 is a diagram of a process implemented by the <sup>40</sup> wireless earphone to transition automatically between wireless networks according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIGS. 7, 8 and 10 illustrate communication systems involving the wireless earphone according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 9 is a diagram of a headset including a wireless earphone and a microphone according to various embodiments of the present invention; and

FIG. 11 is a diagram of a pair of wireless earphones with a dongle according to various embodiments of the present invention.

#### DESCRIPTION

In one general aspect, the present invention is directed to a wireless earphone that receives streaming audio data via ad hoc wireless networks and infrastructure wireless networks, and that transitions seamlessly between wireless networks. The earphone may comprise one or more in-ear, on-ear, or over-ear speaker elements. Two exemplary in-ear earphone shapes for the wireless earphone 10 are shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B, respectively, although in other embodiments the earphone may take different shapes and the exemplary shapes shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B are not intended to be limiting. In one embodiment, the earphone transitions automatically and seamlessly, without user intervention, between communication modes. That is, the earphone may

# US 10,469,934 B2

transition automatically from an ad hoc wireless network to an infrastructure wireless network, without user intervention. As used herein, an "ad hoc wireless network" is a network where two (or more) wireless-capable devices, such as the earphone and a data source, communicate directly and <sup>5</sup> wirelessly, without using an access point. An "infrastructure wireless network," on the other hand, is a wireless network that uses one or more access points to allow a wirelesscapable device, such as the wireless earphone, to connect to a computer network, such as a LAN or WAN (including the <sup>10</sup> Internet).

FIGS. 1A and 1B show example configurations for a wireless earphone 10 according to various embodiments of the present invention. The examples shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B are not limiting and other configurations are within the scope of the present invention. As shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B, the earphone 10 may comprise a body 12. The body 12 may comprise an ear canal portion 14 that is inserted in the ear canal of the user of the earphone 10. In various embodi- $_{20}$ ments, the body 12 also may comprise an exterior portion 15 that is not inserted into user's ear canal. The exterior portion 15 may comprise a knob 16 or some other user control (such as a dial, a pressure-activated switch, lever, etc.) for adjusting the shape of the ear canal portion 14. That is, in various 25 embodiments, activation (e.g. rotation) of the knob 16 may cause the ear canal portion 14 to change shape so as to, for example, radially expand to fit snugly against all sides of the user's ear canal. Further details regarding such a shapechanging earbud earphone are described in application PCT/ 30 US08/88656, filed 31 Dec. 2008, entitled "Adjustable Shape Earphone," which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. The earphone 10 also may comprise a transceiver circuit housed within the body 12. The transceiver circuit, described further below, may transmit and receive the wire- 35 less signals, including receive streaming audio for playing by the earphone 10. The transceiver circuit may be housed in the exterior portion 15 of the earphone 10 and/or in the ear canal portion 14.

Although the example earphones 10 shown in FIGS. 1A 40 and 1B include a knob 16 for adjusting the shape of the ear canal portion 14, the present invention is not so limited, and in other embodiments, different means besides a knob 16 may be used to adjust the ear canal portion 14. In addition, in other embodiments, the earphone 10 may not comprise a 45 shape-changing ear canal portion 14.

In various embodiments, the user may wear two discrete wireless earphones 10: one in each ear. In such embodiments, each earphone 10 may comprise a transceiver circuit. In such embodiments, the earphones 10 may be connected 50 by a string or some other cord-type connector to keep the earphones 10 from being separated.

In other embodiments, as shown in FIG. 1C, a headband 19 may connect the two (left and right) earphones 10. The headband 19 may be an over-the-head band, as shown in the 55 example of FIG. 1C, or the headband may be a behind-thehead band. In embodiments comprising a headband 19, each earphone 10 may comprise a transceiver circuit; hence, each earphone 10 may receive and transmit separately the wireless communication signals. In other embodiments compris-60 ing a headband 19, only one earphone 10 may comprise the transceiver circuit, and a wire may run along the headband 19 to the other earphone 10 to connect thereby the transceiver circuit to the acoustic transducer in the earphone that does not comprise the transceiver circuit. The embodiment 65 shown in FIG. 1C comprises on-ear earphones 10; in other embodiments, in-ear or over-ear earphones may be used. 4

In other embodiments, the earphone 10 may comprise a hanger bar 17 that allows the earphone 10 to clip to, or hang on, the user's ear, as shown in the illustrated embodiment of FIGS. 1D-1E. FIG. 1D is a perspective view of the earphone and FIG. 1E is a side view according to one embodiment. As shown in the illustrated embodiment, the earphone 10 may comprise dual speaker elements 106-A, 106-B. One of the speaker elements (the smaller one) 106-A is sized to fit into the cavum concha of the listener's ear and the other element (the larger one) 106-B is not. The listener may use the hanger bar to position the earphone on the listener's ear. In that connection, the hanger bar may comprise a horizontal section that rests upon the upper external curvature of the listener's ear behind the upper portion of the auricula (or pinna). The earphone may comprise a knurled knob that allows the user to adjust finely the distance between the horizontal section of the hanger bar and the speaker elements, thereby providing, in such embodiments, another measure of adjustability for the user. More details regarding such a dual element, adjustable earphone may be found in U.S. provisional patent application Ser. No. 61/054,238, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

FIGS. 2A-2D illustrate various communication modes for a wireless data communication system involving the earphone 10 according to embodiments of the present invention. As shown in FIG. 2A, the system comprises a data source 20 in communication with the earphone 10 via an ad hoc wireless network 24. The earphone 10, via its transceiver circuit (described in more detail below), may communicate wirelessly with a data source 20, which may comprise a wireless network adapter 22 for transmitting the digital audio wirelessly. For example, the data source 20 may be a digital audio player (DAP), such as an mp3 player or an iPod, or any other suitable digital audio playing device, such as a laptop or personal computer, that stores and/or plays digital audio files. In other embodiments, the data source 20 may generate analog audio, and the wireless network adapter 22 may encode the analog audio into digital format for transmission to the earphone 10.

The wireless network adapter 22 may be an integral part of the data source 20, or it may be a separate device that is connected to the data source 20 to provide wireless connectivity for the data source 20. For example, the wireless network adapter 22 may comprise a wireless network interface card (WNIC) or other suitable transceiver that plugs into a USB port or other port or jack of the data source 20 (such as a TRS connector) to stream data, e.g., digital audio files, via a wireless network (e.g., the ad hoc wireless network 24 or an infrastructure wireless network). The digital audio transmitted from the data source 20 to the earphone 10 via the wireless networks may comprise compressed or uncompressed audio. Any suitable file format may be used for the audio, including mp3, lossy or lossless WMA, Vorbis, Musepack, FLAC, WAV, AIFF, AU, or any other suitable file format.

When in range, the data source **20** may communicate with the earphone **10** via the ad hoc wireless network **24** using any suitable wireless communication protocol, including Wi-Fi (e.g., IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n), WiMAX (IEEE 802.16), Bluetooth, Zigbee, UWB, or any other suitable wireless communication protocol. For purposes of the description to follow, it is assumed that the data source **20** and the earphone **10** communicate using a Wi-Fi protocol, although the invention is not so limited and other wireless communication protocols may be used in other embodiments of the invention. The data source **20** and the earphone **10** are considered in range for the ad hoc wireless network **24** when the signal
strengths (e.g., the RSSI) of the signals received by the two devices are above a threshold minimum signal strength level. For example, the data source 20 and the earphone 10 are likely to be in range for an ad hoc wireless network when then are in close proximity, such as when the wearer of the 5earphone 10 has the data source 20 on his/her person, such as in a pocket, strapped to their waist or arm, or holding the data source in their hand.

When the earphone 10 and the data source 20 are out of range for the ad hoc wireless network 24, that is, when the received signals degrade below the threshold minimum signal strength level, both the earphone 10 and the data source 20 may transition automatically to communicate over an infrastructure wireless network (such as a wireless LAN (WLAN)) 30 that is in the range of both the earphone 10 and the data source 20, as shown in FIG. 2B. The earphone 10 and the data source 20 (e.g., the wireless network adapter 22) may include firmware, as described further below, that cause the components to make the transition to a common 20 infrastructure wireless network 30 automatically and seamlessly, e.g., without user intervention. The earphone 10 may cache the received audio in a buffer or memory for a time period before playing the audio. The cached audio may be played after the connection over the ad hoc wireless network 25 is lost to give the earphone 10 and the data source 20 time to connect via the infrastructure wireless network.

For example, as shown in FIG. 2B, the infrastructure network may comprise an access point 32 that is in the range of both the data source 20 and the earphone 10. The access 30 point 32 may be an electronic hardware device that acts as a wireless access point for, and that is connected to, a wired and/or wireless data communication network 33, such as a LAN or WAN, for example. The data source 20 and the earphone 10 may both communicate wirelessly with the 35 access point 32 using the appropriate network data protocol (a Wi-Fi protocol, for example). The data source 20 and the earphone 10 may both transition automatically to an agreedupon WLAN 30 that is in the range of both devices when they cannot communicate satisfactorily via the ad hoc wire- 40 less network 24. A procedure for specifying an agreed-upon infrastructure wireless network 30 is described further below. Alternatively, the infrastructure wireless network 30 may have multiple access points 32a-b, as shown in FIG. **2**C. In such an embodiment, the data source **20** may com- 45 municate wirelessly with one access point 32b and the earphone 10 may communicate wirelessly with another access point 32a of the same infrastructure wireless network 30. Again, the data source 20 and the earphone 10 may transition to an agreed-upon WLAN.

If there is no suitable common infrastructure wireless network over which the earphone 10 and the data source 20 can communicate, as shown in FIG. 2D, the earphone 10 may transition to communicate with an access point 32a for an available (first) wireless network (e.g., WLAN) 30a that 55 rechargeable or non-rechargeable battery (or batteries). In is in the range of the earphone 10. In this mode, the earphone 10 may connect via the wireless network 30a to a networkenabled host server 40. The host server 40 may be connected to the wireless network 30a via an electronic data communication network 42, such as the Internet. In one mode, the 60 host server 40 may transmit streaming digital audio via the networks 33a, 42 to the earphone 10. In another mode, the host server 40 may transmit to the earphone 10 a network address, such as an Internet Protocol (IP) address, for a streaming digital audio content server 70 on the network 42. 65 Using the received IP address, the earphone 10 may connect to the streaming digital audio content server 70 via the

networks 30a, 42 to receive and process digital audio from the streaming digital audio content server 70.

The digital audio content server 70 may be, for example, an Internet radio station server. The digital audio content server 70 may stream digital audio over the network 42 (e.g., the Internet), which the earphone 10 may receive and process. In one embodiment, the streaming digital audio content server 70 may stream digital audio received by the streaming digital audio content server 70 from the data source 20. For example, where the data source 20 is a wireless-capable device, such as a portable DAP, the data source 20 may connect to the streaming digital audio content server 70 via a wireless network 30b and the network 42. Alternatively, where for example the data source 20 is non-wireless-capable device, such as a PC, the data source 20 may have a direct wired connection to the network 42. After being authenticated by the streaming digital audio content server 70, the data source 20 may stream digital audio to the streaming digital audio content server 70, which may broadcast the received digital audio over the network 42 (e.g., the Internet). In such a manner, the user of the earphone 10 may listen to audio from the data source 20 even when (i) the earphone 10 and the data source 20 are not in communication via an ad hoc wireless network 24 and (ii) the earphone 10 and the data source 20 are not in communication via a common local infrastructure wireless network 30

FIG. 3 is a block diagram of the earphone 10 according to various embodiments of the present invention. In the illustrated embodiment, the earphone 10 comprises a transceiver circuit 100 and related peripheral components. As shown in FIG. 3, the peripheral components of the earphone 10 may comprise a power source 102, a microphone 104, one or more acoustic transducers 106 (e.g., speakers), and an antenna 108. The transceiver circuit 100 and some of the peripheral components (such as the power source 102 and the acoustic transducers 106) may be housed within the body 12 of the earphone 10 (see FIG. 1). Other peripheral components, such as the microphone 104 and the antenna 108 may be external to the body 12 of the earphone 10. In addition, some of the peripheral components, such as the microphone 104, are optional in various embodiments.

In various embodiments, the transceiver circuit 100 may be implemented as a single integrated circuit (IC), such as a system-on-chip (SoC), which is conducive to miniaturizing the components of the earphone 10, which is advantageous if the earphone 10 is to be relatively small in size, such as an in-ear earphone (see FIGS. 1A-1B for example). In alternative embodiments, however, the components of the transceiver circuit 100 could be realized with two or more discrete ICs or other components, such as separate ICs for the processors, memory, and RF (e.g., Wi-Fi) module, for example.

The power source 102 may comprise, for example, a other embodiments, the power source 102 may comprise one or more ultracapacitors (sometimes referred to as supercapacitors) that are charged by a primary power source. In embodiments where the power source 102 comprises a rechargeable battery cell or an ultracapacitor, the battery cell or ultracapacitor, as the case may be, may be charged for use, for example, when the earphone 10 is connected to a docking station or computer. The docking station may be connected to or part of a computer device, such as a laptop computer or PC. In addition to charging the rechargeable power source 102, the docking station and/or computer may facilitate downloading of data to and/or from the earphone

**10.** In other embodiments, the power source **102** may comprise capacitors passively charged with RF radiation, such as described in U.S. Pat. No. 7,027,311. The power source **102** may be coupled to a power source control module **103** of transceiver circuit **100** that controls and 5 monitors the power source **102**.

The acoustic transducer(s) **106** may be the speaker element(s) for conveying the sound to the user of the earphone **10**. According to various embodiments, the earphone **10** may comprise one or more acoustic transducers **106**. For embodi-10 ments having more than one transducer, one transducer may be larger than the other transducer, and a crossover circuit (not shown) may transmit the higher frequencies to the smaller transducer and may transmit the lower frequencies to the larger transducer. More details regarding dual element 15 earphones are provided in U.S. Pat. No. 5,333,206, assigned to Koss Corporation, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

The antenna 108 may receive and transmit the wireless signals from and to the wireless networks 24, 30. A RF (e.g., 20 Wi-Fi) module 110 of the transceiver circuit 100 in communication with the antenna 108 may, among other things, modulate and demodulate the signals transmitted from and received by the antenna 108. The RF module 110 communicates with a baseband processor 112, which performs other 25 functions necessary for the earphone 10 to communicate using the Wi-Fi (or other communication) protocol.

The baseband processor 112 may be in communication with a processor unit 114, which may comprise a microprocessor 116 and a digital signal processor (DSP) 118. The 30 microprocessor 116 may control the various components of the transceiver circuit 100. The DSP 114 may, for example, perform various sound quality enhancements to the digital audio received by the baseband processor 112, including noise cancellation and sound equalization. The processor 35 unit 114 may be in communication with a volatile memory unit 120 and a non-volatile memory unit 122. A memory management unit 124 may control the processor unit's access to the memory units 120, 122. The volatile memory 122 may comprise, for example, a random access memory 40 (RAM) circuit. The non-volatile memory unit 122 may comprise a read only memory (ROM) and/or flash memory circuits. The memory units 120, 122 may store firmware that is executed by the processor unit 114. Execution of the firmware by the processor unit 114 may provide various 45 functionality for the earphone 10, such as the automatic transition between wireless networks as described herein. The memory units 120, 122 may also cache received digital audio.

A digital-to-analog converter (DAC) **125** may convert the 50 digital audio from the processor unit **114** to analog form for coupling to the acoustic transducer(s) **106**. An I<sup>2</sup>S interface **126** or other suitable serial or parallel bus interface may provide the interface between the processor unit **114** and the DAC **125**. An analog-to-digital converter (ADC) **128**, which 55 also communicates with the I<sup>2</sup>S interface **126**, may convert analog audio signals picked up by the microphone **104** for processing by the processor unit **114**.

The transceiver circuit **100** also may comprise a USB or other suitable interface **130** that allows the earphone **10** to be 60 connected to an external device via a USB cable or other suitable link. As shown in FIG. **4**A, the external device may be a docking station **200** connected to a computer device **202**. Also, in various embodiments, the earphone **10** could be connected directly to the computer **202** without the 65 docking station **200**. In addition, the external device may be a DAP **210**, as shown in FIG. **4**B. In that way, the earphone 8

10 could connect directly to a data source 20, such as the DAP 210 or the computer 202, through the USB port 130. In addition, through the USB port 130, the earphone 10 may connect to a PC 202 or docking station 202 to charge up the power source 102 and/or to get downloads (e.g., data or firmware).

According to various embodiments, the earphone 10 may have an associated web page that a user may access through the host server 40 (see FIG. 2D) or some other server. An authenticated user could log onto the website from a client computing device 50 (e.g., laptop, PC, handheld computer device, etc., including the data source 20) (see FIG. 2D) to access the web page for the earphone 10 to set various profile values for the earphone 10. For example, at the web site, the user could set various content features and filters, as well as adjust various sound control features, such as treble, bass, frequency settings, noise cancellation settings, etc. In addition, the user could set preferred streaming audio stations, such as preferred Internet radio stations or other streaming audio broadcasts. That way, instead of listening to streaming audio from the data source 20, the user could listen to Internet radio stations or other streaming audio broadcasts received by the earphone 10. In such an operating mode, the earphone user, via the web site, may prioritize a number of Internet radio stations or other broadcast sources (hosted by streaming digital audio content servers 70). With reference to FIG. 7, the host server 40 may send the IP address for the earphone user's desired (e.g., highest priority) Internet radio station to the earphone 10. A button 11 on the earphone 10, such as on the rotating dial 16 as shown in the examples of FIGS. 1A and 1B, may allow the user to cycle through the preset preferred Internet radio stations. That is, for example, when the user presses the button 11, an electronic communication may be transmitted to the host server 40 via the wireless network 30, and in response to receiving the communication, the host server 40 may send the IP address for the user's next highest rated Internet radio station via the network 42 to the earphone 10. The earphone 10 may then connect to the streaming digital audio content server 70 for that Internet radio station using the IP address provided by the host server 40. This process may be repeated, e.g., cycled through, for each preset Internet radio station configured by the user of the earphone 10.

At the web site for the earphone 10 hosted on the host server 40, in addition to establishing the identification of digital audio sources (e.g., IDs for the user's DAP or PC) and earphones, the user could set parental or other user controls. For example, the user could restrict certain Internet radio broadcasts based on content or parental ratings, etc. That is, for example, the user could configure a setting through the web site that prevents the host server 40 from sending an IP address for a streaming digital audio content server 70 that broadcasts explicit content based on a rating for the content. In addition, if a number of different earphones 10 are registered to the same user, the user could define separate controls for the different earphones 10 (as well as customize any other preferences or settings particular to the earphones 10, including Internet radio stations, sound quality settings, etc. that would later be downloaded to the earphones 10). In addition, in modes where the host server 40 streams audio to the earphone 10, the host server 40 may log the files or content streamed to the various earphones 10, and the user could view at the web site the files or content that were played by the earphones 10. In that way, the user could monitor the files played by the earphones 10.

In addition, the host server 40 may provide a so-called eavesdropping function according to various embodiments. The eavesdropping service could be activated via the web site. When the service is activated, the host server 40 may transmit the content that it is delivering to a first earphone 5 10a to another, second earphone 10b, as shown in FIG. 8. Alternatively, the host server 40 may transmit to the second earphone 10b the most recent IP address for a streaming digital audio content server 70 that was sent to the first earphone 10a. The second earphone 10b may then connect 10 to the streaming digital audio content server 70 that the first earphone 10a is currently connected. That way, the user of the second earphone 10b, which may be a parent, for example, may directly monitor the content being received by the first earphone 10a, which may belong to a child of the 15 parent.

This function also could be present in the earphones 10 themselves, allowing a parent (or other user) to join an ad-hoc wireless network and listen to what their child (or other listener) is hearing. For example, with reference to 20 FIG. 10, a first earphone 10a may receive wireless audio, such as from the data source 20 or some other source, such as the host server 40. The first earphone 10a may be programmed with firmware to broadcast the received audio to a second earphone 10b via an ad hoc wireless network 24. 25 That way, the wearer of the second earphone 10b can monitor in real-time the content being played by the first earphone 10a.

At the web site, the user may also specify the identification number ("ID") of their earphone(s) **10**, and the host server **40** may translate the ID to the current internet protocol (IP) addresses for the earphone **10** and for the data source **20**. This allows the user to find his or her data source **20** even when it is behind a firewall or on a changing IP address. That way, the host server **40** can match the audio from the data source **20** to the appropriate earphone **10** based on the specified device ID. The user also could specify a number of different data sources **20**. For example, the user's DAP may have one specified IP address and the user's home (or work) computer may have another specified IP address. Via the web site hosted by the host server **40**, the user could specify or prioritize from which source (e.g., the user's DAP or computer) the earphone **10** is to receive content.

The host server 40 (or some other server) may also push firmware upgrades and/or data updates to the earphone 10 45 using the IP addresses of the earphone 10 via the networks 30, 42. In addition, a user could download the firmware upgrades and/or data updates from the host server 40 to the client computing device 202 (see FIG. 4A) via the Internet, and then download the firmware upgrades and/or data 50 updates to the earphone 10 when the earphone 10 is connected to the client computer device 202 (such as through a USB port and/or the docking station 200).

Whether the downloads are transmitted wirelessly to the earphone **10** or via the client computing device **202** may 55 depend on the current data rate of the earphone **10** and the quantity of data to be transmitted to the earphone **10**. For example, according to various embodiments, as shown in the process flow of FIG. **5**, the host server **40** may be programmed, at step **50**, to make a determination, based on the 60 current data rate for the earphone **10** and the size of the update, whether the update should be pushed to the earphone **10** wirelessly (e.g., via the WLAN **30***a* in FIG. **2D**). If the update is too large and/or the current data rate is too low that the performance of the earphone **10** will be adversely 65 affected, the host server **40** may refrain from pushing the update to the earphone **10** wirelessly and wait instead to

10

download the update to the client computing device 202 at step 51. Conversely, if the host server 40 determines that, given the size of the update and the current data rate for the earphone 10 that the performance of the earphone 10 will not be adversely affected, the host server 40 may transmit the update wirelessly to the earphone 10 at step 52.

As mentioned above, the processor unit 114 of the speakerphones 14 may be programmed, via firmware stored in the memory 120, 122, to have the ability to transition automatically from the ad hoc wireless network 24 to an infrastructure wireless network 30 (such as a WLAN) when the quality of the signal on the ad hoc wireless network 24 degrades below a suitable threshold (such as when the data source 20 is out of range for an ad hoc wireless network). In that case, the earphone 10 and the data source 20 may connect to a common infrastructure wireless network (e.g., WLAN) (see, for example, FIGS. 2B-2C). Through the web site for the earphone 10, described above, the user could specify a priority of infrastructure wireless networks 30 for the data source 20 and the earphone 10 to connect to when the ad hoc wireless network 24 is not available. For example, the user could specify a WLAN servicing his/her residence first, a WLAN servicing his/her place of employment second, etc. During the time that the earphone 10 and the data source 20 are connected via the ad hoc wireless network 24, the earphone 10 and the data source 20 may exchange data regarding which infrastructure networks are in range. When the earphone 10 and the data source 20 are no longer in range for the ad hoc wireless network 24 (that is, for example, the signals between the device degrade below an acceptable level), they may both transition automatically to the highest prioritized infrastructure wireless network whose signal strength is above a certain threshold level. That way, even though the earphone 10 and the data source 20 are out of range for the ad hoc wireless network 24, the earphone 10 may still receive the streaming audio from the data source 20 via the infrastructure wireless network 30 (see FIGS. 2B-2C).

When none of the preferred infrastructure networks is in range, the earphone 10 may connect automatically to the host server 40 via an available infrastructure wireless network 30 (see FIG. 2D), e.g., the infrastructure wireless network 30 having the highest RSSI and to which the earphone 10 is authenticated to use. The host server 40, as mentioned above, may transmit IP addresses to the earphone 10 for streaming digital audio content servers 70 or the host sever 40 may stream digital audio to the earphone 10 itself when in this communication mode.

FIG. 6 is a diagram of the process flow, according to one embodiment, implemented by the transceiver circuit 100 of the earphone 10. The process shown in FIG. 6 may be implemented in part by the processor unit 114 executing firmware stored in a memory unit 120, 122 of the transceiver circuit 100. At step 61, the earphone 10 may determine if it can communicate with the data source 20 via an ad hoc wireless network 24. That is, the earphone 10 may determine if the strength of the wireless signals from the data source 20 exceed some minimum threshold. If so, the data source 20 and the earphone 10 may communicate wirelessly via the ad hoc wireless network 24 (see FIG. 2A). While in this communication mode, at step 62, the data source 20 and the earphone 10 also may exchange data regarding the local infrastructure wireless networks, if any, in the range of the data source 20 and the earphone 10, respectively. For example, the earphone 10 may transmit the ID of local infrastructure wireless networks 30 that the earphone 10 can detect whose signal strength (e.g., RSSI) exceeds some

minimum threshold level. Similarly, the data source 20 may transmit the ID the local infrastructure wireless networks 30 that the data source 20 can detect whose signal strength (e.g., RSSI) exceeds some minimum threshold level. The earphone 10 may save this data in a memory unit 120, 122. 5 Similarly, the data source 20 may store in memory the wireless networks that the earphone 10 is detected.

The data source 20 and the earphone 10 may continue to communicate via the ad hoc wireless network mode 24 until they are out of range (e.g., the signal strengths degrade 10 below a minimum threshold level). If an ad hoc wireless network 24 is not available at block 61, the transceiver circuit 100 and the data source 20 may execute a process, shown at block 63, to connect to the user's highest prioritized infrastructure wireless network 30. For example, of the 15 infrastructure wireless networks whose signal strength exceeded the minimum threshold for both the earphone 10 and the data source 20 determined at step 62, the earphone 10 and the data source 20 may both transition to the infrastructure wireless network 30 having the highest prior- 20 ity, as previously set by the user (seen FIGS. 2B-2C, for example). For example, if the user's highest prioritized infrastructure wireless network 30 is not available, but the user's second highest prioritized infrastructure wireless network 30 is, the earphone 10 and the data source 20 may both 25 transition automatically to the user's second highest prioritized infrastructure wireless network 30 at block 64. As shown by the loop with block 65, the earphone 10 and the data source 20 may continue to communicate via one of the user's prioritized infrastructure wireless networks 30 as long as the infrastructure wireless network 30 is available. If the infrastructure wireless network becomes unavailable, the process may return to block 61.

If, however, no ad hoc wireless network and none of the user's prioritized infrastructure wireless networks are avail- 35 able, the earphone 10 may transition automatically to connect to the host server 40 at block 66 (see FIG. 2D) using an available infrastructure wireless network 30. At block 67, the host server 40 may transmit an IP address to the earphone 10 for one of the streaming digital audio content servers 70, 40 and at block 68 the earphone 10 may connect to the streaming digital audio content server 70 using the received IP address. At step 69, as long as the earphone 10 is connected to the streaming digital audio content server 70, the earphone 10 may continue to communicate in this mode. 45 However, if the earphone 10 loses its connection to the digital audio content server 70, the process may return to block 61 in one embodiment. As mentioned above, at block 67, instead of sending an IP address for a streaming digital audio content server 70, the host server 40 may stream 50 digital audio to the earphone 10. The user, when configuring their earphone 10 preferences via the web site, may specify and/or prioritize whether the host server 40 is to send IP addresses for the streaming digital audio content servers 70 and/or whether the host server 40 is to stream audio to the 55 earphone 10 itself.

In another embodiment, the earphone 10 may be programmed to transition automatically to the host server 40 when the earphone 10 and the data source 20 are not in communication via the ad hoc wireless network 24. That is, 60 in such an embodiment, the earphone 10 may not try to connect via a local infrastructure wireless network 30 with the data source 20, but instead transition automatically to connect to the host server 40 (see FIG. 2D).

In various embodiments, as shown in FIG. 1B, the button 65 11 or other user selection device that allows the wearer of the earphone 10 to indicate approval and/or disapproval of 12

songs or other audio files listened to by the wearer over an Internet radio station. The approval/disapproval rating, along with metadata for the song received by the earphone 10 with the streaming audio, may be transmitted from the transceiver circuit 100 of the earphone 10 back to the host server 40, which may log the songs played as well as the ratings for the various songs/audio files. In addition to being able to view the logs at the website, the host server 40 (or some other server) may send an email or other electronic communication to the earphone user, at a user specified email address or other address, which the user might access from their client communication device 50 (see FIG. 2D). The email or other electronic communication may contain a listing of the song/audio files for which the user gave approval ratings using the button 11 or other user selection device. Further, the email or other electronic communication may provide a URL link for a URL at which the user could download song/audio files that the user rated (presumably song/audio files for which the user gave an approval rating). In some instances, the user may be required to pay a fee to download the song/audio file.

The user song ratings also may be used by the host server **40** to determine the user's musical preferences and offer new music that the user might enjoy. More details about generating user play lists based on song ratings may be found in published U.S. patent applications Pub. No. 2006/0212444, Pub. No. 2006/0206487, and Pub. No. 2006/0212442, and U.S. Pat. No. 7,003,515, which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

In addition or alternatively, the user could log onto a web site hosted by the host server 40 (or some other server) to view the approval/disapproval ratings that the user made via the button 11 on the earphone 10. The web site may provide the user with the option of downloading the rated songs/ audio files (for the host server 40 or some other server system) to their client computer device 50. The user could then have their earphone 10 connect to their client computer device 50 as a data source 20 via an ad hoc wireless network 24 (see FIG. 2A) or via an infrastructure wireless network (see FIGS. 2B-2D) to listen to the downloaded songs. In addition, the user could download the song files from their client to the downloaded song files from their DAP and listen to the downloaded song files from their DAP as the data source 20 in a similar manner.

Another application of the headsets may be in vehicles equipped with Wi-Fi or other wireless network connectivity. Published PCT application WO 2007/136620, which is incorporated herein by reference, discloses a wireless router for providing a Wi-Fi or other local wireless network for a vehicle, such as a car, truck, boat, bus, etc. In a vehicle having a Wi-Fi or other local wireless network, the audio for other media systems in the vehicle could be broadcast over the vehicle's wireless network. For example, if the vehicle comprises a DVD player, the audio from the DVD system could be transmitted to the router and broadcast over the vehicle's network. Similarly, the audio from terrestrial radio stations, a CD player, or an audio cassette player could be broadcast over the vehicle's local wireless network. The vehicle's passengers, equipped with the earphones 10, could cycle through the various audio broadcasts (including the broadcasts from the vehicle's media system as well as broadcasts from the host server 40, for example) using a selection button 11 on the earphone 10. The vehicle may also be equipped with a console or terminal, etc., through which a passenger could mute all of the broadcasts for direct voice communications, for example.

As described above, the earphones 10 may also include a microphone 104, as shown in the example of FIG. 9. The headset 90 shown in FIG. 9 includes two earphones 10, both of which may include a transceiver circuit 100 or only one of which may include the transceiver circuit, as discussed above. The microphone 104 could be used to broadcast communications from one earphone wearer to another earphone wearer. For example, one wearer could activate the microphone by pressing a button 92 on the headset 90. The headset 90 may then transmit a communication via an ad hoc 10 wireless network 24 or other wireless network to a nearby recipient (or recipients) equipped with a headset 90 with a transceiver circuit 100 in one or both of the earphones 10. When such communication is detected by the recipient's headset 90, the streaming audio received over the wireless 15 network by the recipient's headset 90 may be muted, and the intercom channel may be routed to the transducer(s) of the recipient's headset 90 for playing for the recipient. This functionality may be valuable and useful where multiple wearers of the headsets 90 are in close proximity, such as on 20 motorcycles, for example.

Another exemplary use of the earphones **10** is in a factory, warehouse, construction site, or other environment that might be noisy. Persons (e.g., workers) in the environment could use the earphones **10** for protection from the surround- 25 ing noise of the environment. From a console or terminal, a person (e.g., a supervisor) could select a particular recipient for a communication over the Wi-Fi network (or other local wireless network). The console or terminal may have buttons, dials, or switches, etc., for each user/recipient, or it 30 could have one button or dial through which the sender could cycle through the possible recipients. In addition, the console or terminal could have a graphical user interface, through which the sender may select the desired recipient(s).

As mentioned above, the earphones 10 may comprise a 35 USB port. In one embodiment, as shown in FIG. 11, the user may use an adapter 150 that connects to the USB port of each earphone 10. The adapter 150 may also have a plug connector 152, such as a 3.5 mm jack, which allows the user to connect the adapter 150 to devices having a correspond- 40 ing port for the connector 152. When the earphones 10 detect a connection via their USB interfaces in such a manner, the Wi-Fi (or other wireless protocol) components may shut down or go into sleep mode, and the earphones 10 will route standard headphone level analog signals to the transducer(s) 45 106. This may be convenient in environments where wireless communications are not permitted, such as airplanes, but where there is a convenient source of audio contact. For example, the adapter 150 could plug into a person's DAP. The DSP 118 of the earphone 10 may still be operational in 50 such a non-wireless mode to provide noise cancellation and any applicable equalization.

The examples presented herein are intended to illustrate potential and specific implementations of the embodiments. It can be appreciated that the examples are intended primar-55 ily for purposes of illustration for those skilled in the art. No particular aspect of the examples is/are intended to limit the scope of the described embodiments.

According to various embodiments, therefore, the present invention is directed to an earphone 10 that comprises a 60 body 12, where the body 12 comprises: (i) at least one acoustic transducer 106 for converting an electrical signal to sound; (ii) an antenna 108; and (iii) a transceiver circuit 100 in communication with the at least one acoustic transducer 106 and the antenna 108. The transceiver circuit 100 is for 65 receiving and transmitting wireless signals via the antenna 108, and the transceiver circuit 100 is for outputting the 14

electrical signal to the at least one acoustic transducer **106**. The wireless transceiver circuit also comprises firmware, which when executed by the transceiver circuit, causes the transceiver circuit to: (i) receive digital audio wirelessly from a data source **20** via an ad hoc wireless network **24** when the data source **20** is in wireless communication range with the earphone **10** via the ad hoc wireless network **24**; and (ii) when the data source **20** is not in wireless communication range with the earphone **10** via the ad hoc wireless network **24**; and (ii) when the data source **20** is not in wireless communication range with the earphone **10** via the ad hoc wireless network **24**, transition automatically to receive digital audio via an infrastructure wireless network **30**.

According to various implementations, the data source may comprise a portable digital audio player, such as an MP3 player, iPod, or laptop computer, or a nonportable digital audio player, such as a personal computer. In addition, the transceiver circuit 100 may comprise: (i) a wireless communication module 110 (such as a Wi-Fi or other wireless communication protocol module); (ii) a processor unit 114 in communication with the wireless communication module 110; (iii) a non-volatile memory unit 122 in communication with the processor unit 114; and (iv) a volatile memory 120 unit in communication with the processor unit 114. The infrastructure wireless network may comprise a WLAN. The transceiver circuit 100 may receive digital audio from the data source 20 via the infrastructure wireless network 30 when the data source 20 is not in wireless communication range with the earphone 10 via the ad hoc wireless network 24. The transceiver circuit firmware, when executed by the transceiver circuit 100, may cause the transceiver circuit 100 of the earphone 10 to transition automatically to a pre-set infrastructure wireless network 30 that the data source 20 transitions to when the data source 20is not in wireless communication range with the earphone 10 via the ad hoc wireless network 24 and when the pre-set infrastructure wireless network 30 is in range of both the earphone 10 and the data source 20. In addition, the transceiver circuit firmware, when executed by the transceiver circuit 100, may cause the transceiver circuit 100 of the earphone 10 to transmit data via the ad hoc wireless network 24 to the data source 20 regarding one or more infrastructure wireless networks 30 detected by the transceiver circuit 100 when the earphone 10 and the data source 20 are communicating via the ad hoc wireless network 24.

In addition, the transceiver circuit firmware, when executed by the transceiver circuit 100, may cause the transceiver circuit 100 of the earphone 10 to connect to a host server 40 via an available infrastructure wireless network 30 when the data source 20 is not in wireless communication range with the earphone 10 via the ad hoc wireless network 24. The earphone 10 may receive streaming digital audio from the host server 40 via the infrastructure wireless network 30. In addition, the earphone 10 may receive a first network address for a first streaming digital audio content server 70 from the host server 40 via the infrastructure wireless network 30. In addition, the earphone 10 may comprise a user control, such as button 11, dial, pressure switch, or other type of user control, that, when activated, causes the earphone 10 to transmit an electronic request via the infrastructure wireless network 30 to the host server 40 for a second network address for a second streaming digital audio content server 70.

In other embodiments, the present invention is directed to a system that comprises: (i) a data source **20** for wirelessly transmitting streaming digital audio; and (ii) a wireless earphone **10** that is in wireless communication with the data source **20**. In yet other embodiments, the present invention is directed to a communication system that comprises: (i) a

host server 40; (ii) a first streaming digital audio content server 70 that is connected to the host server 40 via a data network 42; and (iii) a wireless earphone 10 that is in communication with the host server 40 via a wireless network 30. The host server 40 is programmed to transmit to 5 the earphone 10 a first network address for the first streaming digital audio content server 70 on the data network 42. The host server 40 and the streaming digital audio content server(s) 70 each may comprise one or more processor circuits and one or more memory circuits (e.g., ROM 10 circuits and/or RAM circuits).

In yet another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a headset that comprises: (i) a first earphone 10athat comprises one or more acoustic transducers 10b for converting a first electrical signal to sound; and (ii) a second 15 earphone 10b, connected to the first earphone 10a, wherein the second earphone 10b comprises one or more acoustic transducers 10b for converting a second electrical signal to sound. In one embodiment, the first earphone 10a comprises: (i) a first antenna 108; and (ii) a first transceiver 20 circuit 100 in communication with the one or more acoustic transducers 106 of the first earphone 10a and in communication with the first antenna 108. The first transceiver circuit 100 is for receiving and transmitting wireless signals via the first antenna 108, and for outputting the first electrical signal 25 to the one or more acoustic transducers 10b of the first earphone 10a. The first transceiver circuit 100 also may comprise firmware, which when executed by the first transceiver circuit 100, causes the first transceiver circuit 100 to: (i) receive digital audio wirelessly from a data source 20 via 30 an ad hoc wireless network 24 when the data source 20 is in wireless communication range with the first earphone 10avia the ad hoc wireless network 24; and (ii) when the data source 20 is not in wireless communication range with the first earphone 10a via the ad hoc wireless network 24, 35 transition automatically to receive digital audio via an infrastructure wireless network 30.

In various implementations, the headset further may comprise a head band 19 that is connected to the first and second earphones 10. In addition, the headset 19 further may 40 comprise a microphone 104 having an output connected to the first transceiver circuit 100. In one embodiment, the first transceiver circuit 100 is for outputting the second electrical signal to the one or more acoustic transducers 106 of the second earphone 10b. In another embodiment, the second 45 earphone 10b comprises: (i) a second antenna 108; and (ii) a second transceiver circuit 100 in communication with the one or more acoustic transducers 106 of the second earphone 10b and in communication with the second antenna 108. The second transceiver circuit 100 is for receiving and transmit- 50 ting wireless signals via the second antenna 108, and for outputting the second electrical signal to the one or more acoustic transducers 106 of the second earphone 10b. The second transceiver circuit 100 may comprise firmware, which when executed by the second transceiver circuit 100, 55 causes the second transceiver circuit 100 to: (i) receive digital audio wirelessly from the data source 20 via the ad hoc wireless network 24 when the data source 20 is in wireless communication range with the second earphone 10b via the ad hoc wireless network 24; and (ii) when the 60data source 20 is not in wireless communication range with the second earphone 10b via the ad hoc wireless network 24, transition automatically to receive digital audio via the infrastructure wireless network 30.

In addition, according to various embodiments, the first  $_{65}$  earphone **10***a* may comprise a first data port and the second earphone **10***b* may comprise a second data port. In addition,

16

the headset may further comprise an adapter or dongle 150 connected to the first data port of the first earphone 10a and to the second data port of the second earphone 10b, wherein the adapter 150 comprises an output plug connector 152 for connecting to a remote device.

In addition, according to other embodiments, the present invention is directed to a method that comprises the steps of: (i) receiving, by a wireless earphone, via an ad hoc wireless network, digital audio from a data source when the data source is in wireless communication with the earphone via the ad hoc wireless network; (ii) converting, by the wireless earphone, the digital audio to sound; and (iii) when the data source is not in wireless communication with the earphone, transitioning automatically, by the earphone, to receive digital audio via an infrastructure wireless network.

In various implementations, the step of transitioning automatically by the earphone to receive digital audio via an infrastructure wireless network may comprises transitioning automatically to receive digital audio from the data source via an infrastructure wireless network when the data source is not in wireless communication range with the earphone via the ad hoc wireless network. In addition, the method may further comprise the step of receiving by the wireless earphone from the data source via the ad hoc wireless network data regarding one or more infrastructure wireless networks detected by data source when the earphone and the data source are communicating via the ad hoc wireless network.

In addition, the step of transitioning automatically by the earphone to receive digital audio via an infrastructure wireless network comprises may transitioning automatically to receive digital audio from a host sever via the infrastructure wireless network when the data source is not in wireless communication range with the earphone via the ad hoc wireless network. Additionally, the step of transitioning automatically by the earphone to receive digital audio via an infrastructure wireless network may comprise: (i) receiving, by the wireless earphone via the infrastructure wireless network, from a host server connected to the infrastructure wireless network, a network address for a streaming digital audio content server; and (ii) connecting, by the wireless earphone, to the streaming digital audio content server using the network address received from the host server.

It is to be understood that the figures and descriptions of the embodiments have been simplified to illustrate elements that are relevant for a clear understanding of the embodiments, while eliminating, for purposes of clarity, other elements. For example, certain operating system details for the various computer-related devices and systems are not described herein. Those of ordinary skill in the art will recognize, however, that these and other elements may be desirable in a typical processor or computer system. Because such elements are well known in the art and because they do not facilitate a better understanding of the embodiments, a discussion of such elements is not provided herein.

In general, it will be apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art that at least some of the embodiments described herein may be implemented in many different embodiments of software, firmware and/or hardware. The software and firmware code may be executed by a processor or any other similar computing device. The software code or specialized control hardware that may be used to implement embodiments is not limiting. For example, embodiments described herein may be implemented in computer software using any suitable computer software language type. Such software may be stored on any type of suitable computer-readable medium or media, such as, for example, a magnetic or

optical storage medium. The operation and behavior of the embodiments may be described without specific reference to specific software code or specialized hardware components. The absence of such specific references is feasible, because it is clearly understood that artisans of ordinary skill would 5 be able to design software and control hardware to implement the embodiments based on the present description with no more than reasonable effort and without undue experimentation.

Moreover, the processes associated with the present 10 embodiments may be executed by programmable equipment, such as computers or computer systems and/or processors. Software that may cause programmable equipment to execute processes may be stored in any storage device, such as, for example, a computer system (nonvolatile) 15 memory, an optical disk, magnetic tape, or magnetic disk. Furthermore, at least some of the processes may be programmed when the computer system is manufactured or stored on various types of computer-readable media.

A "computer," "computer system," "host," "host server," 20 "server," or "processor" may be, for example and without limitation, a processor, microcomputer, minicomputer, server, mainframe, laptop, personal data assistant (PDA), wireless e-mail device, cellular phone, pager, processor, fax machine, scanner, or any other programmable device con- 25 figured to transmit and/or receive data over a network. Such components may comprise: one or more processor circuits; and one more memory circuits, including ROM circuits and RAM circuits. Computer systems and computer-based devices disclosed herein may include memory for storing 30 certain software applications used in obtaining, processing, and communicating information. It can be appreciated that such memory may be internal or external with respect to operation of the disclosed embodiments. The memory may also include any means for storing software, including a hard 35 disk, an optical disk, floppy disk, ROM (read only memory), RAM (random access memory), PROM (programmable ROM), EEPROM (electrically erasable PROM) and/or other computer-readable media.

In various embodiments disclosed herein, a single com- 40 ponent may be replaced by multiple components and multiple components may be replaced by a single component to perform a given function or functions. Except where such substitution would not be operative, such substitution is within the intended scope of the embodiments. Any servers 45 described herein, such as the host server 40, for example, may be replaced by a "server farm" or other grouping of networked servers (such as server blades) that are located and configured for cooperative functions. It can be appreciated that a server farm may serve to distribute workload 50 between/among individual components of the farm and may expedite computing processes by harnessing the collective and cooperative power of multiple servers. Such server farms may employ load-balancing software that accomplishes tasks such as, for example, tracking demand for 55 processing power from different machines, prioritizing and scheduling tasks based on network demand and/or providing backup contingency in the event of component failure or reduction in operability.

While various embodiments have been described herein, 60 it should be apparent that various modifications, alterations, and adaptations to those embodiments may occur to persons skilled in the art with attainment of at least some of the advantages. The disclosed embodiments are therefore intended to include all such modifications, alterations, and 65 adaptations without departing from the scope of the embodiments as set forth herein.

18

What is claimed is: 1. A headphone assembly comprising:

- first and second earphones, wherein each of the first and second earphones comprises an acoustic transducer; and
- an antenna for receiving wireless signals from a mobile, digital audio player via one or more ad hoc wireless communication links;
- a wireless communication circuit connected to the antenna, wherein the wireless communication circuit is for receiving and transmitting wireless signals to and from the headphone assembly;
- a processor;
- a memory for storing firmware that is executed by the processor;
- a rechargeable battery for powering the headphone assembly; and
- a microphone for picking up utterances by a user of the headphone assembly; and
- wherein the headphone assembly is configured to play, by the first and second earphones, digital audio content transmitted by the mobile, digital audio player via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links;
- wherein the processor is configured to, upon activation of a user-control of the headphone assembly, initiate transmission of a request to a remote, network-connected server that is in wireless communication with the mobile, digital audio player; and
- wherein the headphone assembly is for receiving firmware upgrades transmitted from the remote, networkconnected server.
- 2. The headphone assembly of claim 1, wherein:
- in a first audio play mode, the first and second earphones play audio content stored on a mobile, digital audio player and transmitted to the headphone assembly from the mobile, digital audio player via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links; and
- in a second audio play mode, the earphones play audio content streamed from the remote, network-connected server.

3. The headphone assembly of claim 2, wherein the processor is for:

- processing audible utterances by the user picked up by the microphone in response to activation of the microphone by the user; and
- transmitting a communication based on the audible utterances via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links.
- 4. The headphone assembly of claim 3, wherein:
- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from a second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link, wherein the second digital audio source is different from the first digital audio source.

5. The headphone assembly of claim 1, wherein the processor is for:

- processing audible utterances by the user picked up by the microphone in response to activation of the microphone by the user; and
- transmitting a communication based on the audible utterances via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links.

35

6. The headphone assembly of claim 5, wherein:

the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;

the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio
content received wirelessly from a second digital audio
source via a second wireless communication link based
on, at least, a signal strength level for the second
wireless communication link, wherein the second digital audio
source is different from the first digital audio
source.

7. The headphone assembly of claim 1, wherein upon activation of the microphone by the user, data are transmitted about the headphone assembly to a remote device.

8. The headphone assembly of claim 1, wherein:

- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio 15 source;
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from a second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second 20 wireless communication link, wherein the second digital audio source is different from the first digital audio source.

**9**. The headphone assembly of claim **1**, wherein the headphone assembly is for receiving firmware upgrades 25 wirelessly.

10. The headphone assembly of claim 1, wherein:

- the wireless communication circuit is located in the first earphone; and
- the headphone assembly further comprises a connection 30 wire between the first and second earphones to carry the received digital audio content from the first earphone to the second earphone.

11. The headphone assembly of claim 10, wherein the processor is for:

- processing audible utterances by the user picked up by the microphone in response to activation of the microphone by the user; and
- transmitting a communication based on the audible utterances via the one or more ad hoc wireless communi- 40 cation links.

12. The headphone assembly of claim 11, wherein:

- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio 45 content received wirelessly from a second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link, wherein the second digital audio source is different from the first digital audio 50 source.

13. The headphone assembly of claim 10, wherein:

the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;

the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio 55 content received wirelessly from a second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link, wherein the second digital audio source is different from the first digital audio 60 source.

14. The headphone assembly of claim 10, wherein the headphone assembly further comprises a headband, and wherein the headband carries the connection wire.

**15**. The headphone assembly of claim **14**, wherein: 65 in a first audio play mode, the first and second earphones play audio content stored on the mobile, digital audio

20

- player and transmitted to the headphone assembly from the mobile, digital audio player via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links; and
- in a second audio play mode, the earphones play audio content streamed from the remote, network-connected server.

16. The headphone assembly of claim 15, wherein the processor is for:

- processing audible utterances by the user picked up by the microphone in response to activation of the microphone by the user; and
- transmitting a communication based on the audible utterances via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links.

17. The headphone assembly of claim 16, wherein:

- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from a second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link, wherein the second digital audio source is different from the first digital audio source.

18. The headphone assembly of claim 15, wherein:

- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from a second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link, wherein the second digital audio source is different from the first digital audio source.

**19**. The headphone assembly of claim **14**, wherein the processor is for:

- processing audible utterances by the user picked up by the microphone in response to activation of the microphone by the user; and
- transmitting a communication based on the audible utterances via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links.
- 20. The headphone assembly of claim 19, wherein:
- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from a second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link, wherein the second digital audio source is different from the first digital audio source.

**21**. The headphone assembly of claim **14**, wherein upon activation of the microphone by the user, data are transmitted about the headphone assembly to a remote device.

- 22. The headphone assembly of claim 14, wherein:
- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from a second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link, wherein the second digital audio source is different from the first digital audio source.

**23**. The headphone assembly of claim **10**, wherein each of the first and second earphones further comprises:

- an adjustable, curved hanger bar that sits upon an upper external curvature of the user's ear, behind an upper portion of an auricula of the user's ear, when the headphone assembly is worn by the user; and
- a body connected to the hanger bar, wherein the earphone 5 extends from the body into the user's ear when the headphone assembly is worn by the user.

24. The headphone assembly of claim 23, wherein:

- in a first audio play mode, the first and second earphones play audio content stored on the mobile, digital audio 10 player and transmitted to the headphone assembly from the mobile, digital audio player via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links; and
- in a second audio play mode, the earphones play audio content streamed from the remote, network-connected 15 server.

25. The headphone assembly of claim 24, wherein:

- processing audible utterances by the user picked up by the microphone in response to activation of the microphone by the user; and 20
- transmitting a communication based on the audible utterances via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links.

26. The headphone assembly of claim 25, wherein:

- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio 25 source;
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from a second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second 30 wireless communication link, wherein the second digital audio source is different from the first digital audio source.

27. The headphone assembly of claim 24, wherein:

- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio 35 source;
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from a second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second 40 wireless communication link, wherein the second digital audio source is different from the first digital audio source.

**28**. The headphone assembly of claim **23**, wherein the processor is for: 45

- processing audible utterances by the user picked up by the microphone in response to activation of the microphone by the user; and
- transmitting a communication based on the audible utterances via the one or more ad hoc wireless communi- 50 cation links.

29. The headphone assembly of claim 28, wherein:

- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio 55 content received wirelessly from a second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link, wherein the second digital audio source is different from the first digital audio 60 source.

**30**. The headphone assembly of claim **23**, wherein upon activation of the microphone by the user, data are transmitted about the headphone assembly to a remote device.

**31**. The headphone assembly of claim **23**, wherein: 65 the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;

22

the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from a second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link, wherein the second digital audio source is different from the first digital audio source.

32. The headphone assembly of claim 1, wherein:

the wireless circuit comprises first and second wireless circuits;

the first wireless circuit is in the first earphone; and

the second wireless circuit is in the second earphone.

**33**. The headphone assembly of claim **32**, wherein each of the first and second earphones comprise earbuds.

**34**. The headphone assembly of claim **33**, wherein each of the first and second earphones comprises:

a body portion that sits at least partially in an ear of the user when the headphone assembly is worn by the user; and

an elongated portion that extends from the body portion. **35**. The headphone assembly of claim **34**, wherein at least one of the first and second earphones is charged by a docking station.

36. The headphone assembly of claim 35, wherein:

- in a first audio play mode, the first and second earphones play audio content stored on a mobile, digital audio player and transmitted to the headphone assembly from the mobile, digital audio player via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links; and
- in a second audio play mode, the earphones play audio content streamed from the remote, network-connected server.

**37**. The headphone assembly of claim **36**, wherein the processor is for:

- processing audible utterances by the user picked up by the microphone in response to activation of the microphone by the user; and
- transmitting a communication based on the audible utterances via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links.

38. The headphone assembly of claim 36, wherein:

the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;

the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from a second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link, wherein the second digital audio source is different from the first digital audio source.

**39**. The headphone assembly of claim **35**, wherein the processor is for:

processing audible utterances by the user picked up by the microphone in response to activation of the microphone by the user; and

transmitting a communication based on the audible utterances via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links.

40. The headphone assembly of claim 39, wherein:

- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from a second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second

wireless communication link, wherein the second digital audio source is different from the first digital audio source.

41. The headphone assembly of claim 34, wherein:

the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio <sup>5</sup> source;

the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from a second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second <sup>10</sup> wireless communication link, wherein the second digital audio source is different from the first digital audio source.

**42**. The headphone assembly of claim **33**, wherein each of  $_{15}$  the first and second earphones further comprises:

- an adjustable, curved hanger bar that sits upon an upper external curvature of the user's ear, behind an upper portion of an auricula of the user's ear, when the headphone assembly is worn by the user; and
- a body connected to the hanger bar, wherein the earphone extends from the body into the user's ear when the headphone assembly is worn by the user.

**43**. The headphone assembly of claim **42**, wherein at least one of the first and second earphones is charged by a docking <sup>25</sup> station.

44. The headphone assembly of claim 42, wherein:

- the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;
- the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio <sup>30</sup> content received wirelessly from a second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link, wherein the second digital audio source is different from the first digital audio source.

**45**. The headphone assembly of claim **42**, wherein upon activation of the microphone by the user, data are transmitted about the headphone assembly to a remote device. 40

**46**. The headphone assembly of claim **42**, wherein the headphone assembly is for receiving firmware upgrades transmitted from the remote, network-connected server.

**47**. The headphone assembly of claim **1**, wherein the headphone assembly further comprises first and second <sup>45</sup> integrated circuits, wherein the first integrated circuit comprises the wireless communication circuit and the second integrated circuit, which is separate from the first integrated circuit, comprises the processor.

**48**. The headphone assembly of claim **1**, wherein each of  $^{50}$  the first and second earphones further comprises:

- an adjustable, curved hanger bar that sits upon an upper external curvature of the user's ear, behind an upper portion of an auricula of the user's ear, when the headphone assembly is worn by the user; and
- a body connected to the hanger bar, wherein the earphone extends from the body into the user's ear when the headphone assembly is worn by the user.

**49**. The headphone assembly of claim **1**, wherein each of  $_{60}$  the first and second earphones comprise earbuds.

**50**. The headphone assembly of claim **1**, wherein each of the first and second earphones comprise on-ear speaker elements.

**51**. The headphone assembly of claim **1**, wherein each of 65 the first and second earphones comprise over-ear speaker elements.

24

**52**. The headphone assembly of claim **1**, wherein the processor comprises a digital signal processor that provides a sound quality enhancement for the audio content played by the acoustic transducers.

**53**. The headphone assembly of claim **52**, further comprising a baseband processor circuit that is in communication with the wireless communication circuit.

**54**. The headphone assembly of claim **1**, wherein each of the first and second earphones comprise:

- an antenna for receiving wireless signals from the mobile, digital audio player via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links;
- a wireless communication circuit connected to the antenna, wherein the wireless communication circuit is for receiving and transmitting wireless signals to and from the headphone assembly;
- a processor;

20

- a memory for storing firmware that is executed by the processor; and
- a rechargeable battery for powering the headphone assembly.

**55**. The headphone assembly of claim **54**, wherein each of the first and second earphones comprise an earbud.

**56**. The headphone assembly of claim **55**, wherein the processor of each of the first and second earphones comprises a digital signal processor that provides a sound quality enhancement for the audio content played by the acoustic transducer of the earphone.

**57**. The headphone assembly of claim **56**, wherein the processor of each of the first and second earphones comprises a baseband processor circuit that is in communication with the wireless communication circuit of the earphone.

58. A headphone assembly comprising:

- first and second earphones, wherein each of the first and second earphones comprises an acoustic transducer; and
- an antenna for receiving wireless signals from a mobile, digital audio player via one or more ad hoc wireless communication link, wherein the mobile, digital audio player is a first digital audio source;
- a wireless communication circuit connected to the antenna, wherein the wireless communication circuit is for receiving and transmitting wireless signals to and from the headphone assembly;

- a rechargeable battery for powering the headphone assembly; and
- a microphone for picking up utterances by a user of the headphone assembly; and
- wherein the headphone assembly is configured to play, by the first and second earphones, digital audio content transmitted by the mobile, digital audio player via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links;
- wherein the processor is configured to, upon activation of a user-control of the headphone assembly, initiate transmission of a request to a remote, network-connected server that is in wireless communication with the mobile, digital audio player; and
- wherein the headphone assembly transitions to play digital audio content received wirelessly from a second digital audio source via a second wireless communication link based on, at least, a signal strength level for the second wireless communication link, wherein the second digital audio source is different from the first digital audio source.

a processor;

59. The headphone assembly of claim 58, wherein:

in a first audio play mode, the first and second earphones play audio content stored on the mobile, digital audio player and transmitted to the headphone assembly from the mobile, digital audio player via the one or more ad 5 hoc wireless communication links; and

in a second audio play mode, the earphones play audio content streamed from the remote, network-connected server.

**60**. The headphone assembly of claim **59**, wherein the 10 processor is for:

processing audible utterances by the user picked up by the microphone in response to activation of the microphone by the user; and

transmitting a communication based on the audible utter- 15 ances via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links.

**61**. The headphone assembly of claim **58**, wherein upon activation of the microphone by the user, data are transmitted about the headphone assembly to a remote device. 20

**62**. The headphone assembly of claim **58**, wherein the headphone assembly is for receiving firmware upgrades transmitted from the remote, network-connected server.

\* \* \* \* \*

26

# EXHIBIT D

Infringement of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,206,025 by Bose 700 Headphones		
A system comprising:	Bose 700 Series headphones are configured to connect (e.g., via Bluetooth) to a mobile, digital	
a mobile, digital audio player that stores digital audio content;	audio player (e.g., a smartphone) that stores digital audio content.	
	BUILT-IN VOICE CONTROL IP TO 20 HOURS BATTERY LIFE	
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise_	
	cancening-neadphones-/00.ntmi#v=noise_cancening_neadphones_/00_s0apstone	

## **Bose Infringement Chart**

- 1 -

# Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-5 Filed 07/22/20 Page 3 of 8

Infringemen	nt of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent	No. 10,206,025 by Bose 700 H	Ieadphones
and	Bose 700 Series headpho	nes include a headphone asse	mbly separate from and in wireless
a headphone assembly, separate	communication with the m	obile digital audio player.	
from and in wireless			
communication with the mobile	1.		0
digital audio player,	UIII ASTONISHING SOUND	CANCELLING	
	B SIMPLE TOUCH CONTROLS		RELIABLE BLUETOOTH*
	BUILT-IN VOICE CONTROL	UP TO 20 HOURS BATTERY LIFE PER CHARGE	
	https://www.bose.com/en	us/products/headphones/noise	cancelling headphones/noise-
	cancelling-headphones-70	0.html#v=noise_cancelling_he	adphones 700 soapstone
wherein the headphone assembly	Bose 700 Series headpho	nes include a first and second	d earphone, where each includes an
comprises:	acoustic transducer.		
first and second earphones, wherein			
each of the first and second			
earphones comprises an acoustic			
transducer;			
	-mme-		
	https://www.bose.com/en	us/products/headphones/noise	cancelling headphones/noise-
	cancelling-headphones-70	0.html#v=noise_cancelling_he	adphones 700 soapstone

- 2 -

#### Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-5 Filed 07/22/20 Page 4 of 8



- 3 -

Infringemen	nt of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,206,025 by Bose 700 Headphones		
a wireless communication circuit	Bose 700 Series headphones include a wireless communication circuit connected to the at least		
connected to the at least one	one antenna, wherein the at least one wireless communication circuit is for receiving and		
wireless communication circuit is	transmitting wireless signals to and from the headphone assembly.		
for receiving and transmitting			
wireless signals to and from the			
headphone assembly;	SIMPLE TOUCH CONTROLS 6 PREMIUM DESIGN & COMFORT SCONNECTIVITY		
	BUILT-IN VOICE CONTROL IP TO 20 HOURS BATTERY LIFE		
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise-		
	cancelling-headphones-700.html#v=noise_cancelling_headphones_700_soapstone		
	Bluetooth		
	Bluetooth range: Up to 33 ft (10 m)		
	Bluetooth version: 5.0 (including all headphone profiles)		
	Codec SBC and AAC		
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise-		
	cancelling-headphones-700.html#v=noise_cancelling_headphones_700_soapstone		
	Daga 700 Sarias haadmhanas includa a maaassan		
a processor;	Bose 700 Series neadphones include a processor.		
	BUILT-IN VOICE CONTROL DUP TO 20 HOURS BATTERY LIFE PER CHARGE		
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise-		
	cancelling-headphones-700.html#v=noise_cancelling_headphones_700_soapstone		
	cancening_neadphones_/00_numl#v=noise_cancening_neadphones_/00_soapstone		

- 4 -

Infringemen	nt of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,206,025 by Bose 700 Headphones
a rechargeable battery for powering	Bose 700 Series headphones include a rechargeable battery for powering the headphone
the headphone assembly; and	assembly.
	Battery
	Battery life: Up to 20 hours
	Battery charging time: Up to 2.5 hours
	Quick 15-minute charge: For up to 3.5 hours
	Battery charge method: USB-C
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise-
	cancelling-headphones-700.html#v=noise_cancelling_headphones_700_soapstone
- missen han a fan nielein a sur	Deer 700 Series has debaues include a mission for sighting on other second by a second of the
a microphone for picking up	bose 700 Series neadphones include a microphone for picking up utterances by a user of the headphone assembly
headphone assembly; and	neutrione assembly.
1 .	
	B SIMPLE TOUCH CONTROLS O PREMIUM DESIGN & COMFORT BLUETOOTH
	BUILT-IN VOICE CONTROL DUT TO 20 HOURS BATTERY LIFE
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise-
	cancelling-headphones-700.html#v=noise cancelling headphones 700 soapstone
	Microphones
	8 total microphones
	6 microphones for Active Noise Cancelling (ANC)
	4 microphones for Voice Pickup (2 are shared with ANC)
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise-
	cancelling-headphones-700.html#v=noise cancelling headphones 700 soapstone

- 5 -

Infringemer	t of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,206,025 by Bose 700 Headphones
a remote, network-connected server that is in wireless communication with the mobile, digital audio	Bose 700 Series headphones are configured to communicate with a remote, network-connected server that is in wireless communication with the mobile, digital audio player.
piayer,	Nothing comes between you and your music
	The patented active noise cancelling technology in Headphones 700 uses microphones both inside and outside the earcups to monitor the sounds around you and instantly produce an opposite signal to cance them out, creating an empty stage for your music to play on. At the same time, our proprietary TriPort acoustic headphone structure uses external ports to vent the earcups and maximize the acoustic space inside, giving your music depth and detail.
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise- cancelling-headphones-700.html#v=noise_cancelling_headphones_700_soapstone
wherein the mobile, digital audio player is for transmitting digital audio content to the headphone assembly via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links,	Bose 700 Series headphones are configured to communicate with he mobile, digital audio player is for transmitting digital audio content to the headphone assembly via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links, such that the digital audio content received by the headphone assembly from the mobile, digital audio player is playable by the first and second earphones.
such that the digital audio content	ASTONISHING SOUND
assembly from the mobile, digital audio player is playable by the first and second earphones;	Nothing comes between you and your music
	The patented active noise cancelling technology in Headphones 700 uses microphones both inside and outside the earcups to monitor the sounds around you and instantly produce an opposite signal to cance them out, creating an empty stage for your music to play on. At the same time, our proprietary TriPort acoustic headphone structure uses external ports to vent the earcups and maximize the acoustic space inside, giving your music depth and detail.
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise- cancelling-headphones-700.html#v=noise_cancelling_headphones_700_soapstone

- 6 -

# Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-5 Filed 07/22/20 Page 8 of 8

Infringemen	t of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,206,025 by Bose 700 Headphones		
and wherein the processor is for, upon activation of a user-control of the headphone assembly, initiating	Bose 700 Series headphones include a processor for, upon activation of a user-control of the headphone assembly, initiating transmission of a request to the remote, network-connected server.		
transmission of a request to the remote, network-connected server.	Microphones		
	S total microphones		
	6 microphones for Active Noise Cancelling (ANC)		
	4 microphones for Voice Pickup (2 are shared with ANC)		
	https://www.bose.com/en us/products/headphones/noise cancelling headphones/noise-		
	cancelling-headphones-700.html#v=noise cancelling headphones 700 soapstone		
	Controls		
	Touch: Volume, skip track, phone calls, customizable shortcut		
	Buttons: VPA (Google Assistant, Amazon Alexa), Bluetooth, Controllable Noise Cancelling		
	Voice-enabled VPA: Amazon Alexa		
	Bose Music app		
	Siri		
	https://www.bose.com/en us/products/headphones/noise cancelling headphones/noise-		
	cancelling-headphones-700.html#v=noise cancelling headphones 700 soapstone		

- 7 -

# EXHIBIT E

Infringemen	nt of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent N	o. 10,368,155 by Bose 700 H	eadphones
A wireless headphone assembly comprising:	Bose 700 Series headphones	are a wireless headphone ass	sembly.
		PREMIUM DESIGN & COMFORT	RELIABLE BLUETOOTH*
	BUILT-IN VOICE CONTROL	UP TO 20 HOURS BATTERY LIFE PER CHARGE	
	https://www.bose.com/en_u cancelling-headphones-700.	s/products/headphones/noise html#v=noise cancelling hea	<u>cancelling headphones/noise-</u> adphones 700 soapstone

## **Bose Infringement Chart**

- 1 -

#### Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-6 Filed 07/22/20 Page 3 of 7



#### - 2 -

Infringemen	nt of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No	o. 10,368,155 by Bose 700 He	adphones
an antenna for receiving wireless signals;	Bose 700 Series headphones include an antenna for receiving wireless signals.		
			RELIABLE BLUETOOTH*
	BUILT-IN VOICE CONTROL	UP TO 20 HOURS BATTERY LIFE PER CHARGE	
	https://www.bose.com/en_us cancelling-headphones-700.h	/products/headphones/noise_c atml#v=noise_cancelling_head	ancelling headphones/noise- lphones_700_soapstone
	Bluetooth		
	Bluetooth range: Up to 33	ft (10 m)	
	Codec SBC and AAC	loang an ricauphone promes)	
	https://www.bose.com/en_us cancelling-headphones-700.h	/products/headphones/noise_c ttml#v=noise_cancelling_head	ancelling headphones/noise- lphones_700_soapstone

- 3 -

#### Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-6 Filed 07/22/20 Page 5 of 7



- 4 -

Infringemen	nt of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,368,155 by Bose 700 Headphones
a processor in communication with	Bose 700 Series headphones include a processor in communication with the wireless
and	communication circuit.
	SIMPLE TOUCH CONTROLS G PREMIUM DESIGN & COMFORT S CONNECTIVITY
	BUILT-IN VOICE CONTROL IP TO 20 HOURS BATTERY LIFE
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise- cancelling-headphones-700.html#v=noise_cancelling_headphones_700_soapstone
a rechargeable battery for powering the wireless headphone assembly,	Bose 700 Series headphones include a rechargeable battery for powering the wireless headphone assembly.
	Battery
	Battery life: Up to 20 hours
	Battery charging time: Up to 2.5 hours
	Quick 15-minute charge: For up to 3.5 hours
	battery charge method. 050-C.
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise- cancelling-headphones-700.html#v=noise_cancelling_headphones_700_soapstone

- 5 -

Infringemen	nt of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,368,155 by Bose 700 Headphones
wherein the headphone assembly is configured, with the processor, to transition automatically from playing digital audio content received wirelessly by the	Bose 700 Series headphones are configured, with the processor, to transition automatically from playing digital audio content received wirelessly by the headphone assembly via a first wireless network to playing digital audio content received wirelessly by the headphone assembly via a second wireless network.
headphone assembly via a first wireless network to playing digital audio content received wirelessly by the headphone assembly via a second wireless network.	Can Bose Noise Cancelling Headphones 700 be connected to two mobile devices simultaneously? Yes. Multi-point technology allows Bose Headphones 700 to maintain a wireless Bluetooth connection to two devices at the same time – for example, an iPad and a smartphone. So while you're watching video on the connected iPad, the headphones will automatically pause the video to answer a call from the connected smartphone. When the call is finished, the headphones switch back to the video on the iPad. <u>https://www.bose.com/content/consumer_electronics/b2c/north_america/</u> websites/en_us/product/noise_cancelling_headphones_700.html#ProductTabs_tab4

# EXHIBIT F

# Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-7 Filed 07/22/20 Page 2 of 10

Infringemen	t of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,469,934 by Bose 700 Headphones
A headphone assembly comprising: first and second earphones,	Bose 700 Series headphones are a headphone assembly comprising a first and second earphone.
	BUILT-IN VOICE CONTROL IP TO 20 HOURS BATTERY LIFE
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones_700_soapstone

## **Bose Infringement Chart**

- 1 -

# Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-7 Filed 07/22/20 Page 3 of 10

Infringemen	nt of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,469,934 by Bose 700 Headphones
wherein each of the first and second	Bose 700 Series headphones include a first and second earphone, where each includes an
earphones comprises an acoustic	acoustic transducer
transducer; and	
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise- cancelling-headphones-700.html#v=noise_cancelling_headphones_700_soapstone

#### Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-7 Filed 07/22/20 Page 4 of 10



- 3 -

#### Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-7 Filed 07/22/20 Page 5 of 10



- 4 -

# Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-7 Filed 07/22/20 Page 6 of 10

Infringement of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,469,934 by Bose 700 Headphones			
a processor;	Bose 700 Series headphones include a processor.		
		CONTROLLABLE NOISE	
	B SIMPLE TOUCH CONTROLS	PREMIUM DESIGN & COMFORT	RELIABLE BLUETOOTH* CONNECTIVITY
	BUILT-IN VOICE CONTROL	UP TO 20 HOURS BATTERY LIFE PER CHARGE	
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/pro	oducts/headphones/noise c	ancelling headphones/noise-
	cancelling-headphones-700.htm	<u>l#v=noise_cancelling_head</u>	phones_700_soapstone
a memory for storing firmware that is executed by the processor;	Bose 700 Series headphones include memory for storing firmware to be executed by the processor.		
	Updating your h	eadphones	
	Applies to: Bose Noise Cancelling Headphones 700		
	Periodic updates will be available for your headp	hones. The Bose Music app will notify you	when an update is available for your headphones.
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/su	pport/article/updating-the-h	neadphones.html
a rechargeable battery for powering the headphone assembly; and	Bose 700 Series headphones include a rechargeable battery for powering the headphone assembly		
	Battery		
	Battery life: Up to 20 hours Battery charging time: Up to 2 Quick 15-minute charge: For u Battery charge method: USB-0	2.5 hours p to 3.5 hours C	
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/pro cancelling-headphones-700.htm	oducts/headphones/noise_c l#v=noise_cancelling_head	ancelling headphones/noise- phones_700_soapstone

- 5 -

#### Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-7 Filed 07/22/20 Page 7 of 10



#### - 6 -

# Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-7 Filed 07/22/20 Page 8 of 10

Infringement of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,469,934 by Bose 700 Headphones		
wherein the headphone assembly is configured to play, by the first and second earphones, digital audio content transmitted by the mobile, digital audio player via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links;	Bose 700 Series headphones are configured to play, by the first and second earphones, digital audio content transmitted by the mobile, digital audio player via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links. ASTONISHING SOUND Nothing comes between you and your music	
	The patented active noise cancelling technology in Headphones 700 uses microphones both inside and outside the earcups to monitor the sounds around you and instantly produce an opposite signal to cance them out, creating an empty stage for your music to play on. At the same time, our proprietary TriPort acoustic headphone structure uses external ports to vent the earcups and maximize the acoustic space inside, giving your music depth and detail. https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise-cancelling_headphones-700.html#v=noise_cancelling_headphones_700_soapstone	

- 7 -

# Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-7 Filed 07/22/20 Page 9 of 10

Infringement of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,469,934 by Bose 700 Headphones		
wherein the processor is configured to, upon activation of a user-control of the headphone assembly, initiate transmission of a request to a remote, network-connected server that is in wireless communication	Bose 700 Series headphones are configured to, upon activation of a user-control of the headphone assembly, initiate transmission of a request to a remote, network-connected server that is in wireless communication with the mobile, digital audio player.	
with the mobile, digital audio player; and	8 total microphones 6 microphones for Active Noise Cancelling (ANC) 4 microphones for Voice Pickup (2 are shared with ANC) https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise- cancelling_headphones-700.html#v=noise_cancelling_headphones_700_soapstone Controls Touch: Volume, skip track, phone calls, customizable shortcut Buttons: VPA (Google Assistant, Amazon Alexa), Bluetooth, Controllable Noise Cancelling Voice-enabled VPA: Amazon Alexa Bose Music app Siri https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones_700_soapstone	

- 8 -

# Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-7 Filed 07/22/20 Page 10 of 10

Infringement of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,469,934 by Bose 700 Headphones			
wherein the headphone assembly is	Bose 700 Series headphones are configured to receive firmware upgrades transmitted from the		
for receiving firmware upgrades	remote, network-connected server		
transmitted from the remote, network-connected server.	Updating your headphones		
	Applies to: Bose Noise Cancelling Headphones 700		
	Periodic updates will be available for your headphones. The Bose Music app will notify you when an update is available for your headphones.		
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/support/article/updating-the-headphones.html		

## - 9 -
# EXHIBIT G



July 9, 2020

Boston, MA 02110

Benjamin E. Weed benjamin.weed@klgates.com

T +1 312 781 7166 F +1 312 827 8000

Bose Corporation c/o CT Corporation Systems Inc. (Registered Agent) 155 Federal Street, Suite 700

David Schuler <u>david schuler@bose.com</u> *Chief Intellectual Property Counsel* Bose Corporation The Mountain Rd., Framingham, MA 01701

Via FedEx and Electronic Mail

### **Re:** Notice of Infringement of Koss Corporation Patents

Mr. Schuler:

Koss Corporation ("Koss"), located in Milwaukee Wisconsin, is one of the world's foremost innovators in personal audio technology. Since 1958, founder and inventor John C. Koss and his company have been inventing, designing, manufacturing, and selling personal audio products, including high-fidelity headphones and audio accessories, that have made Koss a leader in the field. Koss is also an Original Equipment Manufacturer and technology licensing company that owns a growing number of patents directed to circuits and systems for receiving streaming audio from data sources such as digital audio players over wireless networks.

This letter is to address Bose's infringement of several of Koss' patents.

Koss is committed to protecting its innovations and its substantial investment in wireless audio technology, including enforcing its patents as needed. Such patents include U.S. Patent Nos. 10,206,025 ("the '025 Patent"), 10,368,155 ("the '155 Patent"), and 10,469,934 ("the '934 Patent").

Bose's wireless audio products have been made, offered for sale, and sold for some time, and continue to be made, offered for sale, and sold today; these products include wireless earbud and headphone products that utilize circuits and systems for receiving streaming audio from data sources such as digital audio players over wireless networks (e.g., Bose 700 products).

The conduct of making, offering to sell, and selling such products in the United States constitutes infringement of Koss' patents, namely one or more claim of at least the '025, '155, and '934

Patents. Attached to this letter are charts showing, in preliminary terms, the manner in which the aforementioned products infringe these patents.

Please respond to the undersigned by July 17, 2020 and confirm that: (1) Bose will ensure that all the offering and selling of the aforementioned products and other wireless earbud and headphone products that utilize circuits and systems for receiving streaming audio from data sources such as digital audio players over wireless networks, will stop immediately; and (2) personnel within Bose with relevant authority will promptly meet with Koss to discuss patent license terms in good faith, including sharing, under appropriate confidentially agreements, the 2018, 2019, and 2020 United States-based unit sales of the aforementioned products and other wireless audio products.

Koss hopes that Bose will respond to Koss and engage in meaningful discussion.

Very truly yours,

Benjamin E. Weed, Esq.

# ATTACHMENT

#### Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-8 Filed 07/22/20 Page 5 of 32

### Infringement of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,206,025 by Bose 700 Headphones A system comprising: Bose 700 Series headphones are configured to connect (e.g., via Bluetooth) to a mobile, digital a mobile, digital audio player that audio player (e.g., a smartphone) that stores digital audio content. stores digital audio content; CONTROLLABLE NOISE 0 ¢11 ASTONISHING SOUND UNRIVALED VOICE PICKU RELIABLE BLUETOOTH B SIMPLE TOUCH CONTROLS 60 PREMIUM DESIGN & COMFORT \* UP TO 20 HOURS BATTERY LIFE PER CHARGE BUILT-IN VOICE CONTROL Ď https://www.bose.com/en us/products/headphones/noise cancelling headphones/noisecancelling-headphones-700.html#v=noise cancelling headphones 700 soapstone

#### **Bose Infringement Chart**

- 1 -

# Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-8 Filed 07/22/20 Page 6 of 32

Infringement of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,206,025 by Bose 700 Headphones			
and	Bose 700 Series headphones	s include a headphone assem	bly separate from and in wireless
a headphone assembly, separate	communication with the mobile digital audio player.		
from and in wireless			
communication with the mobile		CONTROLLABLE NOISE	
digital audio player,		CT CANCELLING	
			RELIABLE BLUETOOTH* CONNECTIVITY
	BUILT-IN VOICE CONTROL	UP TO 20 HOURS BATTERY LIFE PER CHARGE	
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/	/products/headphones/noise c	cancelling headphones/noise-
	cancelling-headphones-700.h	tml#v=noise_cancelling_head	<u>dphones 700 soapstone</u>
wherein the headphone assembly	Bose 700 Series headphones	s include a first and second	earphone, where each includes an
comprises:	acoustic transducer.		
first and second earphones, wherein			
each of the first and second			
earphones comprises an acoustic			
transducer;			
	https://www.bose.com/en_us	/products/headphones/poise_c	cancelling headphones/noise-
	cancelling-headphones-700.h	tml#v=noise cancelling head	dphones 700 soapstone

- 2 -

#### Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-8 Filed 07/22/20 Page 7 of 32



- 3 -

# Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-8 Filed 07/22/20 Page 8 of 32

Infringeme	nt of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,206,025 by Bose 700 Headphones		
a wireless communication circuit	Bose 700 Series headphones include a wireless communication circuit connected to the at least		
connected to the at least one	one antenna, wherein the at least one wireless communication circuit is for receiving and		
antenna, wherein the at least one transmitting wireless signals to and from the headphone assembly.			
for receiving and transmitting			
wireless signals to and from the			
headphone assembly;	SIMPLE TOUCH CONTROLS G PREMIUM DESIGN & COMFORT S RELIABLE BLUETOOTH*		
	BUILT-IN VOICE CONTROL IP TO 20 HOURS BATTERY LIFE		
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise-		
	cancelling-headphones-700.html#v=noise_cancelling_headphones_700_soapstone		
	Bluetooth		
	Bluetooth range: Up to 33 ft (10 m)		
	Bluetooth version: 5.0 (including all headphone profiles)		
	Codec SBC and AAC		
	<u>nttps://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/hoise_cancelling_headphones/hoise-</u> cancelling_headphones_700 html#y=poise_cancelling_headphones_700_soapstone		
	cancening neughones-700.numity noise_cancening_neudphones_700_soupsione		
a processor;	Bose 700 Series headphones include a processor.		
_			
	SIMPLE TOUCH CONTROLS G PREMIUM DESIGN & COMFORT S RELIABLE BLUETOOTH*		
	BUILT-IN VOICE CONTROL IP TO 20 HOURS BATTERY LIFE		
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise-		
	cancelling-headphones-700.html#v=noise_cancelling_headphones_700_soapstone		

- 4 -

# Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-8 Filed 07/22/20 Page 9 of 32

Infringemen	nt of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,206,025 by Bose 700 Headphones	
a rechargeable battery for powering	Bose 700 Series headphones include a rechargeable battery for powering the headphone	
the headphone assembly; and	assembly.	
	Battery	
	Battery life: Up to 20 hours	
	Battery charging time: Up to 2.5 hours	
	Quick 15-minute charge: For up to 3.5 hours	
	Battery charge method: USB-C	
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise-	
	cancening-neadphones-/00.num#v=noise_cancening_neadphones_/00_soapstone	
a microphone for picking up	Bose 700 Series headphones include a microphone for picking up utterances by a user of the	
utterances by a user of the	headphone assembly.	
headphone assembly; and		
	SIMPLE TOUCH CONTROLS $\int_{D \cdot d}$ PREMIUM DESIGN & COMFORT B CONNECTIVITY	
	BUILT-IN VOICE CONTROL IP TO 20 HOURS BATTERY LIFE	
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling headphones/noise-	
	cancelling-headphones-700.html#v=noise cancelling headphones 700 soapstone	
	Microphones	
	8 total microphones	
	6 microphones for Active Noise Cancelling (ANC)	
	4 microphones for Voice Pickup (2 are shared with ANC)	
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise-	
	cancelling-headphones-700.html#v=noise cancelling headphones 700 soapstone	

- 5 -

# Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-8 Filed 07/22/20 Page 10 of 32

Infringemer	t of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,206,025 by Bose 700 Headphones
a remote, network-connected server that is in wireless communication with the mobile, digital audio player:	Bose 700 Series headphones are configured to communicate with a remote, network-connected server that is in wireless communication with the mobile, digital audio player.
	Nothing comes between you and your music
	The patented active noise cancelling technology in Headphones 700 uses microphones both inside and outside the earcups to monitor the sounds around you and instantly produce an opposite signal to cance them out, creating an empty stage for your music to play on. At the same time, our proprietary TriPort acoustic headphone structure uses external ports to vent the earcups and maximize the acoustic space inside, giving your music depth and detail.
	cancelling-headphones-700.html#v=noise_cancelling_headphones_700_soapstone
wherein the mobile, digital audio player is for transmitting digital audio content to the headphone assembly via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links,	Bose 700 Series headphones are configured to communicate with he mobile, digital audio player is for transmitting digital audio content to the headphone assembly via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links, such that the digital audio content received by the headphone assembly from the mobile, digital audio player is playable by the first and second earphones.
such that the digital audio content	ASTONISHING SOUND
assembly from the mobile, digital audio player is playable by the first and second earphones;	Nothing comes between you and your music
	The patented active noise cancelling technology in Headphones 700 uses microphones both inside and outside the earcups to monitor the sounds around you and instantly produce an opposite signal to cance them out, creating an empty stage for your music to play on. At the same time, our proprietary TriPort acoustic headphone structure uses external ports to vent the earcups and maximize the acoustic space inside, giving your music depth and detail.
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise- cancelling-headphones-700.html#v=noise_cancelling_headphones_700_soapstone

- 6 -

# Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-8 Filed 07/22/20 Page 11 of 32

Infringement of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,206,025 by Bose 700 Headphones		
and wherein the processor is for, upon activation of a user-control of the headphone assembly, initiating	Bose 700 Series headphones include a processor for, upon activation of a user-control of the headphone assembly, initiating transmission of a request to the remote, network-connected server.	
transmission of a request to the remote, network-connected server.	8 total microphones	
	6 microphones for Active Noise Cancelling (ANC)	
	4 microphones for Voice Pickup (2 are shared with ANC)	
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise-	
	cancelling-headphones-700.html#v=noise cancelling headphones 700 soapstone	
	Controls	
	Touch: Volume, skip track, phone calls, customizable shortcut	
	Buttons: VPA (Google Assistant, Amazon Alexa), Bluetooth, Controllable Noise Cancelling	
	Voice-enabled VPA: Amazon Alexa	
	Bose Music app	
	Siri	
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise_ cancelling-headphones-700.html#v=noise_cancelling_headphones_700_soapstone	

- 7 -

# Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-8 Filed 07/22/20 Page 12 of 32

Infringemen	t of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,368,155 by E	ose 700 Headphones
A wireless headphone assembly comprising:	Bose 700 Series headphones are a wireless headphones are a wireless headphones are a wireless headphone he	dphone assembly.
	们 astonishing sound (手), Controllable no	
		COMFORT BILLABLE BLUETOOTH
	BUILT-IN VOICE CONTROL IP TO 20 HOURS B	ITERY LIFE
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headpho cancelling-headphones-700.html#v=noise_cancelling-700.html#v=noise_cancelling-700.html#v=noise_cancelling-700.html#v=noise_cancell	ones/noise cancelling headphones/noise- celling headphones 700 soapstone

#### **Bose Infringement Chart**

- 1 -

#### Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-8 Filed 07/22/20 Page 13 of 32



- 2 -

# Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-8 Filed 07/22/20 Page 14 of 32

Infringement of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,368,155 by Bose 700 Headphones			
an antenna for receiving wireless signals;	Bose 700 Series headphones include an antenna for receiving wireless signals.		
			RELIABLE BLUETOOTH
	BUILT-IN VOICE CONTROL	UP TO 20 HOURS BATTERY LIFE PER CHARGE	
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/ cancelling-headphones-700.h	/products/headphones/noise_c tml#v=noise_cancelling_head	ancelling headphones/noise- lphones_700_soapstone
	Bluetooth		
	Bluetooth range: Up to 33	ft (10 m)	
	Bluetooth version: 5.0 (incl Codec SBC and AAC	uding all headphone profiles)	
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/ cancelling-headphones-700.h	/products/headphones/noise c tml#v=noise_cancelling_head	ancelling headphones/noise- hphones_700_soapstone

- 3 -

#### Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-8 Filed 07/22/20 Page 15 of 32



#### - 4 -

# Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-8 Filed 07/22/20 Page 16 of 32

Infringement of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,368,155 by Bose 700 Headphones			
a processor in communication with the wireless communication circuit; and	Bose 700 Series headphones include a processor in communication with the wireless communication circuit.		
	BUILT-IN VOICE CONTROL IP TO 20 HOURS BATTERY LIFE		
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones_700_soapstone		
a rechargeable battery for powering the wireless headphone assembly,	Bose 700 Series headphones include a rechargeable battery for powering the wireless headphone assembly.		
	Battery		
	Battery life: Up to 20 hours Battery charging time: Up to 2.5 hours		
	Quick 15-minute charge: For up to 3.5 hours		
	Battery charge method: USB-C		
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise_ cancelling_headphones_700.html#v=noise_cancelling_headphones_700_soapstone		

- 5 -

# Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-8 Filed 07/22/20 Page 17 of 32

Infringemen	nt of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,368,155 by Bose 700 Headphones
wherein the headphone assembly is configured, with the processor, to transition automatically from playing digital audio content received wirelessly by the	Bose 700 Series headphones are configured, with the processor, to transition automatically from playing digital audio content received wirelessly by the headphone assembly via a first wireless network to playing digital audio content received wirelessly by the headphone assembly via a second wireless network.
headphone assembly via a first wireless network to playing digital audio content received wirelessly by the headphone assembly via a second wireless network.	<ul> <li>Can Bose Noise Cancelling Headphones 700 be connected to two mobile devices simultaneously?</li> <li>Yes. Multi-point technology allows Bose Headphones 700 to maintain a wireless Bluetooth connection to two devices at the same time – for example, an iPad and a smartphone. So while you're watching video on the connected iPad, the headphones will automatically pause the video to answer a call from the connected smartphone. When the call is finished, the headphones switch back to the video on the iPad.</li> <li>https://www.bose.com/content/consumer electronics/b2c/north america/ websites/en_us/product/noise cancelling headphones 700.html#ProductTabs tab4</li> </ul>

# Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-8 Filed 07/22/20 Page 18 of 32

Infringemen	nt of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,469,934 by Bose 700 Headphones
A headphone assembly comprising:	Bose 700 Series headphones are a headphone assembly comprising a first and second earphone.
first and second earphones,	
	SIMPLE TOUCH CONTROLS G PREMIUM DESIGN & COMFORT SCONNECTIVITY
	BUILT-IN VOICE CONTROL IP TO 20 HOURS BATTERY LIFE
	https://www.bose.com/en us/products/headphones/noise cancelling headphones/noise-
	cancelling-headphones-700.html#v=noise_cancelling_headphones_700_soapstone

#### **Bose Infringement Chart**

- 1 -

# Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-8 Filed 07/22/20 Page 19 of 32

Infringement of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,469,934 by Bose 700 Headphones	
wherein each of the first and second	Bose 700 Series headphones include a first and second earphone, where each includes an
earphones comprises an acoustic	acoustic transducer
transducer; and	
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise- cancelling-headphones-700.html#v=noise_cancelling_headphones_700_soapstone

#### Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-8 Filed 07/22/20 Page 20 of 32



- 3 -

#### Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-8 Filed 07/22/20 Page 21 of 32



- 4 -

# Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-8 Filed 07/22/20 Page 22 of 32

Infringement of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,469,934 by Bose 700 Headphones		
a processor;	Bose 700 Series headphones include a processor.	
	SIMPLE TOUCH CONTROLS GO PREMIUM DESIGN & COMFORT B CONNECTIVITY	
	BUILT-IN VOICE CONTROL IP TO 20 HOURS BATTERY LIFE	
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise-	
	cancelling-headphones-700.html#v=noise_cancelling_headphones_700_soapstone	
a memory for storing firmware that is executed by the processor;	Bose 700 Series headphones include memory for storing firmware to be executed by the processor.	
	Updating your headphones	
	Applies to: Bose Noise Cancelling Headphones 700	
	Periodic updates will be available for your headphones. The Bose Music app will notify you when an update is available for your headphones.	
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/support/article/updating-the-headphones.html	
a rechargeable battery for powering the headphone assembly; and	Bose 700 Series headphones include a rechargeable battery for powering the headphone assembly	
	Battery	
	Battery life: Up to 20 hours Battery charging time: Up to 2.5 hours	
	Quick 15-minute charge: For up to 3.5 hours	
	Battery charge method: USB-C	
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise- cancelling-headphones-700.html#v=noise_cancelling_headphones_700_soapstone	

- 5 -

#### Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-8 Filed 07/22/20 Page 23 of 32



#### - 6 -

# Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-8 Filed 07/22/20 Page 24 of 32

Infringemer	nt of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,469,934 by Bose 700 Headphones	
wherein the headphone assembly is configured to play, by the first and second earphones, digital audio content transmitted by the mobile, digital audio player via the one or more ad hoc wireless communication links;	Bose 700 Series headphones are configured to play, by the first and second earphones, c audio content transmitted by the mobile, digital audio player via the one or more ad wireless communication links. Astonishing comes between you and your music	
	The patented active noise cancelling technology in Headphones 700 uses microphones both inside and outside the earcups to monitor the sounds around you and instantly produce an opposite signal to cance them out, creating an empty stage for your music to play on. At the same time, our proprietary TriPort acoustic headphone structure uses external ports to vent the earcups and maximize the acoustic space inside, giving your music depth and detail. <u>https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise-cancelling_headphones-700.html#v=noise_cancelling_headphones_700_soapstone</u>	

- 7 -

# Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-8 Filed 07/22/20 Page 25 of 32

Infringement of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,469,934 by Bose 700 Headphones	
wherein the processor is configured to, upon activation of a user-control of the headphone assembly, initiate transmission of a request to a remote, network-connected server that is in wireless communication	Bose 700 Series headphones are configured to, upon activation of a user-control of the headphone assembly, initiate transmission of a request to a remote, network-connected server that is in wireless communication with the mobile, digital audio player.
with the mobile, digital audio player; and	8 total microphones 6 microphones for Active Noise Cancelling (ANC) 4 microphones for Voice Pickup (2 are shared with ANC) <u>https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise-cancelling_headphones-700.html#v=noise_cancelling_headphones_700_soapstone</u> <u>Controls</u>
	Touch: Volume, skip track, phone calls, customizable shortcut Buttons: VPA (Google Assistant, Amazon Alexa), Bluetooth, Controllable Noise Cancelling Voice-enabled VPA: Amazon Alexa Bose Music app Siri <u>https://www.bose.com/en_us/products/headphones/noise_cancelling_headphones/noise-cancelling_headphones-700.html#v=noise_cancelling_headphones_700_soapstone</u>

- 8 -

# Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA Document 1-8 Filed 07/22/20 Page 26 of 32

Infringement of Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 10,469,934 by Bose 700 Headphones		
wherein the headphone assembly is	Bose 700 Series headphones are configured to receive firmware upgrades transmitted from the	
for receiving firmware upgrades	remote, network-connected server	
transmitted from the remote, network-connected server.	Updating your headphones	
	Applies to: Bose Noise Cancelling Headphones 700	
	Periodic updates will be available for your headphones. The Bose Music app will notify you when an update is available for your headphones.	
	https://www.bose.com/en_us/support/article/updating-the-headphones.html	

### - 9 -



# Hi. Your package was delivered Fri, 07/10/2020 at 9:05am.



Delivered to 155 FEDERAL ST FL 7, BOSTON, MA 02110 Received by S.LAVINDER

**OBTAIN PROOF OF DELIVERY** 

# Personal Message

PSShip eMail Notification

**TRACKING NUMBER** <u>394681401570</u>

FROM Four Embarcadero Center Suite 1200 San Francisco, CA, US, 94111

TO Bose Corporation 155 FEDERAL ST STE 700 BOSTON, MA, US, 02110

Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA	Docume	nt 1-8	Filed 07/22/20	Page 28 of 32
REFER	ENCE	128403	7.00958	
SHIPPER REFER	ENCE	128403	7.00958	
SHIP	DATE	Thu 7/(	09/2020 04:37 PM	
DELIVERE	ED TO	Recept	ionist/Front Desk	
0	RIGIN	San Fra	ancisco, CA, US, S	94111
DESTINA	TION	BOSTC	N, MA, US, 02110	)
SPECIAL HAND	DLING	No Sig	nature Required	
NUMBER OF PI	ECES	1		
TOTAL SHIPMENT WE	EIGHT	0.50 LE	3	
SERVICE	ТҮРЕ	FedEx	Priority Overnight	



# Download the FedEx<sup>®</sup> Mobile app

Get the flexibility you need to create shipments and request to customize your deliveries through the app.



# This tracking update has been requested by:

Company name:	Four Embarcadero Center
Name:	Raquel Bacchus
Email:	raquel.bacchus@klgates.com

# FOLLOW FEDEX 🛉 🈏 🎯 in 🦻 🔠 G+

Please do not respond to this message. This email was sent from an unattended mailbox. This report was generated at approximately 8:09 AM CDT 07/10/2020.

All weights are estimated.

To track the latest status of your shipment, click on the tracking number above.

Standard transit is the date and time the package is scheduled to be delivered by, based on the selected service, destination and ship date. Limitations and exceptions may apply. Please see the FedEx Service Guide for terms and conditions of service, including the FedEx Money-Back Guarantee, or contact your FedEx Customer Support representative.

© 2020 Federal Express Corporation. The content of this message is protected by copyright and trademark laws under U.S. and international law. Review our <u>privacy policy</u>. All rights reserved.

Thank you for your business.



# Hi. Your package was delivered Mon, 07/13/2020 at 9:15am.



Delivered to 100 MOUNTAIN RD, FRAMINGHAM,, MA 01701 Received by T.NEWSOME

**OBTAIN PROOF OF DELIVERY** 

# Personal Message

**PSShip eMail Notification** 

**TRACKING NUMBER** <u>394681437364</u>

FROM Four Embarcadero Center Suite 1200 San Francisco, CA, US, 94111

TO David Schuler THE MOUNTAIN RD FRAMINGHAM,, MA, US, 01701

Case 6:20-cv-00661-ADA	Docume	nt 1-8	Filed 07/22/20	Page 31 of 32
REFER	ENCE	128403	7.00958	
SHIPPER REFER	ENCE	128403	7.00958	
SHIP	DATE	Thu 7/(	09/2020 04:37 PM	
DELIVERE	ED TO	Shippir	ng/Receiving	
0	RIGIN	San Fr	ancisco, CA, US, 9	94111
DESTINA	TION	FRAMI	NGHAM,, MA, US,	01701
SPECIAL HAND	DLING	No Sig	nature Required	
NUMBER OF PI	ECES	1		
TOTAL SHIPMENT WE	EIGHT	0.50 LE	3	
SERVICE	ТҮРЕ	FedEx	Priority Overnight	



# Download the FedEx<sup>®</sup> Mobile app

Get the flexibility you need to create shipments and request to customize your deliveries through the app.



# This tracking update has been requested by:

Company name:	Four Embarcadero Center
Name:	Raquel Bacchus
Email:	raquel.bacchus@klgates.com

# FOLLOW FEDEX 🛉 🈏 🎯 in 🦻 📇 G+

Please do not respond to this message. This email was sent from an unattended mailbox. This report was generated at approximately 8:21 AM CDT 07/13/2020.

All weights are estimated.

To track the latest status of your shipment, click on the tracking number above.

Standard transit is the date and time the package is scheduled to be delivered by, based on the selected service, destination and ship date. Limitations and exceptions may apply. Please see the FedEx Service Guide for terms and conditions of service, including the FedEx Money-Back Guarantee, or contact your FedEx Customer Support representative.

© 2020 Federal Express Corporation. The content of this message is protected by copyright and trademark laws under U.S. and international law. Review our <u>privacy policy</u>. All rights reserved.

Thank you for your business.